FE Hugo & Khoe (Pty) Ltd

ENVIRONMENTAL NOISE IMPACT ASSESSMENT

for the proposed

Khoe Wind Energy Facility and Associated Infrastructure North of Robertson, Western Cape Province



Study done for:



Prepared by:



P.O. Box 2047, Garsfontein East, 0060 Tel: 012 – 004 0362, Fax: 086 – 621 0292, E-mail: <u>info@eares.co.za</u>



EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

INTRODUCTION

Enviro-Acoustic Research cc was commissioned by Environmental Resources Management South Africa (Pty) Ltd (the EAP) to identify and assess the potential noise impact from the construction, operation and decommissioning of the proposed Khoe Wind Energy Facility (WEF) and associated infrastructure north of Robertson, Western Cape province on the surrounding soundscape.

Due to a number of wind turbines proposed within an area with a potential high sensitivity to noise, a full environmental noise impact study will be conducted.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The proposed Khoe WEF will comprise up to 38 turbines with a maximum output capacity of up to 290 MW. The final design which will be requested for approval in the Environmental Authorization (EA) will be determined based on the outcome of the specialist studies undertaken for the EIA phase of the development.

The project site is proposed to accommodate the following infrastructure:

- » Up to 38 wind turbines generators (WTG) with a maximum hub height of up to 150m, rotor diameter of up to 200m, blade length of up to 100m and have a rotor tip height of up to 250m;
- » Internal roads between different WTG and infrastructure;
- » Permanent and temporary laydown and storage areas;
- Site office, an operations and maintenance (O&M) facility and car parking facilities for employee and service vehicles;
- » Substations (SS) and a Battery Energy Storage System (BESS); and
- » Temporary buildings and facilities during the construction phase.

DESCRIPTION OF THE SURROUNDING LAND USE

The proposed WEF will be located in the Breede Valley Local Municipality of the Cape Winelands District Municipality – Western Cape Province. Most residential dwellings featuring in the vicinity of the project focus area are scattered in a heterogeneous fashion, typical of a rural farming area. Croplands, animal husbandry and limited residential activities (farmers and workers with their families) are predominant in the study area.



DESCRIPTION OF THE CLOSEST POTENTIAL NOISE SENSITIVE RECEPTORS

Residential areas and potential noise-sensitive developments/receptors/communities (NSR) were identified using aerial images as well as physical site visits, with the site visits verifying a number of structures used for residential activities. The potential noise impacts are assessed on these NSR in this noise study.

BASELINE SOUND LEVELS

Ambient (background) sound levels were measured at three locations from 12 to 21 December 2022, again doing measurements at three different locations 4 to 8 September 2023. The measurements resulted in more than 4,000 daytime and 1,900 night-time measurements.

Each measurement was collected over a 10-minute period and included a number of sound level descriptors, including; equivalent values, minimum and maximum levels, statistical sound levels as well as spectral information. Confidence levels in the resulting data are high and it is expected that the ambient sound level data would be applicable of other locations in the area.

Considering the average fast-weighted sound level data collected in the area, average:

- daytime fast-weighted sound levels ranged from less than 20.0 to more than 75.0 dBA, with average sound levels being 43.7 dBA. The average equivalent level over the full daytime periods is 54.9 dBA for the 6 measurement locations. Only considering the average fast-weighted values, sound levels are typical of a rural noise district, setting a zone sound level of 45 dBA for the daytime period; and
- night-time fast-weighted sound levels ranged from less than 20.0 to more than 75 dBA, with average sound levels being 33.1 dBA. The average equivalent level over the full night-time periods is 47.8 dBA for the 6 measurement locations. Only considering the average fast-weighted values as well as the developmental character of the area, a zone sound level of 35 dBA would be used (typical of a rural noise district).

The acceptable zone sound level (noise rating level) during low and no-wind conditions would be typical of a:

• rural noise district during the daytime period (setting an acceptable zone sound level of 45 dBA); and,



• rural noise district for the night-time period (setting an acceptable zone sound level of 35 dBA).

Considering measurements collected over the past decade at numerous locations during different seasons, ambient sound levels will likely increase as wind speeds increase, with noise limits as recommended by the World Bank Group for use during the operational phase.

ACCEPTABLE NOISE LIMITS

Because the National Noise Control Regulations (NCR) and SANS 10103 does not cater for instances when background noise levels change due to the impact of external forces (such as noises induced by higher wind speeds), this assessment used international guidelines and local regulations to recommend more appropriate noise limits for this project. This is important, as the wind turbines will only operate during periods of higher wind speeds, a period that may coincide with higher ambient sound levels. This assessment therefore recommends a night-time noise limit of 42 dBA (periods with low or no winds), with an upper limit of 45 dBA (periods that wind turbines may operate). Daytime noise levels should not exceed 52 dBA.

FINDINGS

This study considers the potential noise impact on the surrounding environment due to the construction, operational and future decommissioning activities associated with the Khoe WEF. It makes use of conceptual scenarios to develop noise propagation models to estimate potential noise levels. It was determined that the potential noise impacts, without mitigation, would be:

- of a medium significance for the daytime construction of the access roads (access roads are far from verified NSR). While this significance may be due to the strict EIA criteria considered, mitigation measures are available that could reduce this significance to low;
- of a medium significance for the daytime construction traffic passing NSR (access roads are far from verified NSR). While this significance may be due to the strict EIA criteria considered, mitigation measures are available that could reduce this significance to low;
- of a low significance for the daytime construction activities (hard standing areas, excavation and concreting of foundations and the erecting of the WTG and other infrastructure) at the Khoe WEF;



- of a medium significance for the night-time construction activities (such as the pouring of concrete, erecting the WTG) at the Khoe WEF. Mitigation is available to reduce the significance of the noise impact to low;
- of a low significance for the daytime operational activities at the Khoe WEF;
- of a medium significance for operational activities (noises from wind turbines) at the Khoe WEF when considering the worst-case PWL. Mitigation measures are available and were recommended that would reduce this significance to low.

There is no potential for a cumulative noise impact.

MANAGEMENT & MITIGATION OF NOISE IMPACT

The significance of the noise impact associated with road construction activities could be of a **medium** significance during the day, with night-time construction activities (potentially the pouring of concrete, erecting WTG, etc.) having a noise impact of a **medium** significance. The **medium** significance noise impact may relate to the worst-case scenario being investigated as well as the use of strict EIA criteria. Potential mitigation measures that could reduce the significance of construction noise impacts could include:

- Road construction activities near NSR K-6, K-7, K-8, K-13, K-15 and K-16: The applicant can discuss the potential noise levels with these NSR, highlighting the temporary nature of the noise impact;
- Road construction activities near NSR K-6, K-7, K-8, K-13, K-15 and K-16: The applicant can plan for construction activities past these NSR when the dwelling is not used for residential purposes (residents at school or working);
- Road traffic passing NSR K-7, K-8 and K-15: The applicant can discuss the potential noise levels with highlighting the projected worst-case noise levels;
- Road traffic passing NSR K-7, K-8 and K-15: The applicant can plan for activities past these when the dwellings are not used for residential purposes (residents at school or working);
- Road traffic passing NSR K-7, K-8 and K-15: Active noise monitoring during construction activities (noise levels and the opinion of the NSR about the noise level;
- Road traffic passing NSR K-7, K-8 and K-15: The potential temporary relocation of NSR if noise monitoring indicates high annoyance levels with the construction traffic noise levels;
- Road traffic passing NSR K-7, K-8 and K-15: The inclusion of noise as an environmental theme as part of the induction training to employees and contractors, highlighting the potential impact on the identified NSR.
- Night-time construction activities within 1,500m from NSR K-6, K-7, K-8, K-9, K-10, K11, K-15 and potentially K-12: Plan construction schedule that simultaneous



activities are only required at one WTG location (WTG locations within 1,500m from these NSR). Other simultaneous night-time construction activities can continue, but should take place further than 1,500m from these NSR;

- Night-time construction activities within 2,000m from all NSR: Warning NSR of when construction activities may take place at night;
- Night-time construction activities within 2,000m from all NSR: Minimise active equipment at night, planning the completion of noisiest activities (such a pile driving, rock breaking and excavation) during the daytime period.

The significance of the noise impact during the operation phase is projected to be **medium** for NSR. Noise levels from operating WTG is expected to be clearly audible at a number of NSR. Potential mitigation measures could be:

- The use of STE on the blades of the two WTG located closer than 1,000m from NSR K-7, K-8, K-9, K-10 and K-11; or
- Noise monitoring and the design and implementation of a noise abatement programme (requiring the operation of certain WTG during certain conditions in a reduced noise mode). This however will require the selection of a WTG that offer the use of a reduced noise emission mode.

RECOMMENDATIONS

The proposed layout (turbine placement) is considered acceptable from a noise perspective (subject total noise levels are less than 45 dBA at all NSR locations used for residential purposes). There is no restriction in the WTG that the applicant could use, though the applicant must monitor noise levels, the response of receptors to the noise levels and ensure that night-time noise levels are less than 45 dBA at all receptors (structures used for permanent residential purposes). Subject to this condition, it is recommended that the proposed Khoe WEF (and associated infrastructure) be authorized.

It should be noted that the applicant should re-evaluate the noise impact should:

- the layout be revised (as part of amendment process post EA) where any WTG, located within 2,500 m from a confirmed NSR, are moved closer to the NSR;
- the layout be revised (as part of amendment process post EA) where any new WTG are introduced within 2,500m from an NSR;
- the layout be revised (as part of amendment process post EA) where the number of WTG within 2,500m from an NSR are increased; and
- the applicant selects to use a WTG with a higher SPL than the WTG assessed in this report.



The applicant should also develop and implement an environmental noise monitoring programme at selected NSR living within the 42 dBA noise contour.

It is proposed that the applicant recommend to landowners that:

- no new residential dwellings be developed within areas enveloped by the 42 dBA noise level contour, and
- structures located within the 45 dBA noise level contour should not be used for permanent residential purposed.

Signature Morné de Jager 2024 – 05 – 21



Report should be sited as:

De Jager, M (2024). "Environmental Noise Impact Assessment for the Proposed Khoe Wind Energy Facility and Associated Infrastructure North of Robertson, Western Cape Province", Enviro-Acoustic Research cc, Pretoria

Client:

Environmental Resources Management South Africa (Pty) Ltd The Great Westerford for FE Hugo & Khoe (Pty) Ltd 240 Main Road Rondebosch Cape Town

Report no:

ERM-KWEF/ENIA/202405-Rev 2

Author:

M. de Jager	(B. Ing (Chem); PriSci Nat,	117253; SAIOSH, 72765282)

Review:

Johan Maré

(MSc. Microbiology: PriSci Nat, 400092/91)

Date:

May 2024

COPYRIGHT WARNING

This information is privileged and confidential in nature and unauthorized dissemination or copying is prohibited. This information will be updated as FE Hugo & Khoe (Pty) Ltd claims protection of this information in terms of the Promotion of Access to Information Act, (No 2 of 2002) and without limiting this claim, especially the protection afforded by Chapter 4.

The document is the property of Enviro Acoustic Research CC. The content, including format, manner of presentation, ideas, technical procedure, technique and any attached appendices are subject to copyright in terms of the Copyright Act 98 of 1978 (as amended by the respective Copyright Amendment Acts No. 56 of 1980, No. 66 of 1983, No. 52 of 1984, No. 39 of 1986, No. 13 of 1988, No. 61 of 1989, No. 125 of 1992, Intellectual Property Laws Amendment Act, No. 38 of 1997 and, No. 9 of 2002) in terms of section 6 of the aforesaid Act, and may only be reproduced as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment process by ERM SA (Pty) Ltd.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page
EXECUT	IVE SUMMARYii
TABLE C	OF CONTENTSix
LIST OF	TABLES xiii
LIST OF	FIGURES xiv
APPEND	ICES xvi
1	CHECKLIST: GG43110 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS1
2	INTRODUCTION3
2.1	Introduction and Purpose
2.2	Brief Project Description
2.3	Proposed Wind Turbine
2.4	Study area
2.4.1	Topography
2.4.2	Surrounding Land Use6
2.4.3	Transportation Networks 6
2.4.4	Other commercial, industrial or mining activities
2.4.5	Ground conditions and vegetation7
2.4.6	Sensitive Receptors
2.4.7	Existing Ambient Sound Levels8
2.4.8	Desired Rating Levels8
2.5	Environmental Sensitivity – Noise Theme
2.6	Comments received during the EIA9
2.7	Terms of Reference
2.7.1	Requirements as per Government Gazette 43110 of March 202010
2.7.2	Requirements as per South African National Standards (SANS)11
3	LEGAL CONTEXT, POLICIES AND GUIDELINES17
3.1	The Republic of South Africa Constitution Act ("the Constitution") 17
3.2	The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998)
	17
3.3	The Environment Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989)18
3.3.1	National Noise Control Regulations (GN R154 of 1992)
3.3.2	Western Cape Provincial Noise Control Regulations (PN 200 of 2013)18



3.4	Noise Standards21
3.5	International Guidelines21
3.5.1	Guidelines for Community Noise (WHO, 1999) [143]21
3.5.2	Night Noise Guidelines for Europe (WHO, 2009) [144]22
3.5.3	The Assessment and Rating of Noise from Wind Farms (Energy Technology
	Support Unit, 1997)23
3.5.4	Noise Guidelines for Wind Farms (MoE, 2008) [87]24
3.5.5	<i>Equator Principles25</i>
3.5.6	IFC: General EHS Guidelines – Environmental Noise Management [64]26
3.5.7	European Parliament Directive 2000/14/EC [38]27
3.5.8	Environmental, Health, and Safety Guidelines for Wind Energy [65]27
3.5.9	Environmental Noise Guidelines for the European Region (2018) [145]28
3.5.10	Concluding remarks on the use of International Guidelines in this
	Assessment29
4	CURRENT ENVIRONMENTAL SOUND CHARACTER
4.1	Influence of Season on Ambient Sound Levels
4.1.1	Effect of Temperature inversions
4.1.2	Effect of Wind
4.1.3	Effect of Humidity and Temperature
4.2	Temperature and Humidity Measurements
4.3	Sound Level Measurements - Procedure
4.3.1	Long-term Measurement Location SEHKLTSL01
4.3.2	Long-term Measurement Location - SEHKLTSL02
4.3.3	Long-term Measurement Location - SEHKLTSL03
4.3.4	Long-term Measurement Location - SEHKLTSL04
4.3.5	Long-term Measurement Location - SEHKLTSL05
4.3.6	Long-term Measurement Location - SEHKLTSL06
4.4	Summary of Sound Level data measured
5	INVESTIGATION OF EXISTING AND FUTURE NOISE LEVELS
	60
5.1	Potential Noise Sources: Construction Phase
5.1.1	Construction equipment
5.1.2	Material supply: Concrete batching plants
5.1.3	Blasting
5.1.4	- Construction Traffic63
5.2	Potential Noise Sources: Operation Phase
5.2.1	Wind Turbine Noise: Aerodynamic sources [7, 18, 31, 41, 107]67



5.2.2	Wind Turbine: Mechanical sources [44, 62, 107, 110]69
5.2.3	Low Frequency Noise70
5.2.4	Amplitude modulation71
5.2.5	Transformer noises (Substations)74
5.2.6	Transmission Line Noise (Corona noise)74
5.2.7	Battery Energy Storage Systems75
6	METHODS: NOISE IMPACT ASSESSMENT
6.1	Noise Impact on Animals77
6.1.1	Domesticated Animals78
6.1.2	Wildlife
6.1.3	Avifauna79
6.1.4	Concluding Remarks - Noise Impacts on Animals
6.2	Why noise concerns communities [3, 15, 20, 25, 31, 51, 75, 91, 107,
121]	81
6.2.1	Noise Annoyance82
6.3	Impact Assessment Criteria84
6.3.1	Overview: The Common Characteristics84
6.3.2	Noise criteria of concern85
6.4	Setting appropriate Noise Limits86
6.5	Determining the Significance of the Noise Impact
6.5.1	Identifying the Potential Impacts without Mitigation Measures (WOM)92
6.5.2	Identifying the Potential Impacts with Mitigation Measures (WM)93
7	METHODS: CALCULATION OF NOISE LEVELS
7.1	Point and Area Noises – Construction and Operational activities94
7.2	Road Traffic Noise Levels95
8	ASSUMPTIONS AND LIMITATIONS
8.1	Limitations - Acoustical Measurements96
8.2	Calculating noise emissions – Adequacy of predictive methods97
8.3	Adequacy of Underlying Assumptions
8.4	Uncertainties associated with mitigation measures
8.5	Uncertainties of Information Provided
8.6	Conditions to which this study is subject
0.0	
9	PROJECTED NOISE RATING LEVELS101
9.1	Conceptual Scenarios – Noise due to Future construction Activities 101
9.2	Conceptual Scenarios – Noise due to Future Operational Activities. 105



15	REFERENCES131
14	CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS
13	ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT
12.2	Measurement Procedures125
12.1	Measurement Localities and Frequency125
12	ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING PLAN
Environn	nental Authorization
11.4 Eastinear	Mitigation and Management conditions to be included in the EMPr and
	issioning
11.3	Mitigation options available to reduce Noise Impact during
11.2	Mitigation options available to reduce Noise Impact during operation 122
	tion Phase121
11.1	Mitigation options available to reduce Noise Impact during the
11	MITIGATION OPTIONS
10.6	Impact Assessment Tables113
10.5.2	Alternative 2: Proposed Renewable Power Generation activities
10.5.1	Alternative 1: No-go option
10.5	Evaluation of Alternatives112
10.4	Cumulative noise impact
10.3.1	Operation of numerous WTG at Khoe WEF111
10.3	Noise Impact due to Future Operational Activities
10.2.3	Construction activities at the WEF
10.2.2	Noises relating to Construction Traffic passing NSR
10.2.1	Construction activities relating to the Access Roads
10.2	Noise Impact due to Future Construction Activities
10.1	Noises Impact relating to the Planning and Design Phase
10	SIGNIFICANCE OF THE NOISE IMPACT
9.4	Potential Decommissioning, Closure and Post-closure Noise Levels 106
9.3	Potential Cumulative Noise Impacts105



LIST OF TABLES

page
Table 2-1: Nordex N163/6.X standard and low noise operation mode information
Table 3-1: Summary of Sound Level Limits for Wind Farms (MoE) 24
Table 3-2: IFC Table 7.1-Noise Level Guidelines 27
Table 4-1: Temperature and Humidity measured onsite (12 – 21 Dec '22)
Table 4-2: Temperature and Humidity measured onsite (4 – 8 Sept '23)
Table 4-3: Equipment used to gather data at SEHKLTSL01
Table 4-4: Noises/sounds heard during site visits at SEHKLTSL01
Table 4-5: Sound levels considering various sound level descriptors at SEHKLTSL0140
Table 4-6: Equipment used to gather data at SEHKLTSL02
Table 4-7: Noises/sounds heard during site visits at SEHKLTSL0242
Table 4-8: Sound levels considering various sound level descriptors at SEHKLTSL0243
Table 4-9: Equipment used to gather data at SEHKLTSL03
Table 4-10: Noises/sounds heard during site visits at SEHKLTSL03
Table 4-11: Sound levels considering various sound level descriptors at SEHKLTSL0346
Table 4-12: Equipment used to gather data at SEHKLTSL0448
Table 4-13: Noises/sounds heard during site visits at SEHKLTSL04
Table 4-14: Sound levels considering various sound level descriptors at SEHKLTSL0449
Table 4-15: Equipment used to gather data at SEHKLTSL0551
Table 4-16: Noises/sounds heard during site visits at SEHKLTSL05
Table 4-17: Sound levels considering various sound level descriptors at SEHKLTSL05 52
Table 4-18: Equipment used to gather data at SEHKLTSL0654
Table 4-19: Noises/sounds heard during site visits at SEHKLTSL06
Table 4-20: Sound levels considering various sound level descriptors at SEHKLTSL06 55
Table 5-1: Equipment list and Sound power emission levels used for modelling62
Table 5-2: Potential maximum noise levels generated by construction equipment64
Table 5-3: Potential equivalent noise levels generated by various equipment
Table 6-1: Threshold levels reported by the WHO (2009)84
Table 6-2: Acceptable Zone Sound Levels for noise in districts (SANS 10103:2008)86
Table 6-3: Proposed ambient sound levels and acceptable rating levels
Table 6-4: Impact Assessment Criteria – Consequence
Table 6-5: Impact Assessment Criteria - Duration91
Table 6-6: Impact Assessment Criteria – Spatial extent
Table 6-7: Impact Assessment Criteria – Probability 92
Table 6-8: Impact Assessment Criteria – Significance without Mitigation 93
Table 6-9: Impact Assessment Criteria – Significance with Mitigation 93

Table 10-1: Impact Assessment: Daytime activities relating to the construction of access
roads
Table 10-2: Impact Assessment: Daytime construction traffic passing NSR
Table 10-3: Impact Assessment: Daytime construction activities 115
Table 10-4: Impact Assessment: Night-time construction activities
Table 10-5: Impact Assessment: Daytime operation of numerous WTG117
Table 10-6: Impact Assessment: Night-time operation of numerous WTG118
Table 10-7: Impact Assessment: Potential Cumulative Noise Impacts
Table 13-1: Environmental Management for planning phase 126
Table 13-2: Environmental Management for night-time construction activities
Table 13-3: Environmental Management for night-time operational period127

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2-1: Regional Location of the proposed Khoe WEF	page 13
Figure 2-2: Project infrastructure of the proposed Khoe WEF	14
Figure 2-3: Study area and potential noise-sensitive receptors close to Khoe WEF	15
Figure 2-4: Study area and potential noise-sensitive areas identified by the online screer	ning
tool	16
Figure 4-1: Influence of temperature inversions on the propagation of sound	32
Figure 4-2: Influence of temperature inversions on the propagation of sound	32
Figure 4-3: Influence of wind on sound propagation	33
Figure 4-4: Effect of Temperature and Humidity on propagation of Sound	35
Figure 4-5: Temperature and Humidity readings measured onsite (12 – 21 Dec '22)	36
Figure 4-6: Temperature and Humidity readings measured onsite (4 – 8 Sept '23)	36
Figure 4-7: Localities where ambient sound levels were measured	38
Figure 4-8: Residual noise Levels at SEHKLTSL01	41
Figure 4-9: Maximum, minimum and Statistical sound levels at SEHKLTSL01	41
Figure 4-10: Classification of night-time measurements in typical noise districts	at at
SEHKLTSL01	41
Figure 4-11: Classification of daytime measurements in typical noise districts	at
SEHKLTSL01	41
Figure 4-12: Residual noise Levels at SEHKLTSL02	44
Figure 4-13: Maximum, minimum and Statistical sound levels at SEHKLTSL02	44
Figure 4-14: Classification of night-time measurements in typical noise districts	; at
SEHKLTSL02	44



Figure 4-15: Classification of daytime measurements in typical noise districts	at
SEHKLTSL02	44
Figure 4-16: Residual noise Levels at SEHKLTSL03	47
Figure 4-17: Maximum, minimum and Statistical sound levels at SEHKLTSL03	47
Figure 4-18: Classification of night-time measurements in typical noise districts	at
SEHKLTSL03	47
Figure 4-19: Classification of daytime measurements in typical noise districts	at
SEHKLTSL03	47
Figure 4-20: Ambient Sound Levels at SEHKLTSL04	50
Figure 4-21: Maximum, minimum and Statistical sound levels at SEHKLTSL04	50
Figure 4-22: Classification of night-time measurements in typical noise districts	at
SEHKLTSL04	50
Figure 4-23: Classification of daytime measurements in typical noise districts	at
SEHKLTSL04	50
Figure 4-24: Ambient Sound Levels at SEHKLTSL05	53
Figure 4-25: Maximum, minimum and Statistical sound levels at SEHKLTSL05	53
Figure 4-26: Classification of night-time measurements in typical noise districts	at
SEHKLTSL05	53
Figure 4-27: Classification of daytime measurements in typical noise districts	at
SEHKLTSL05	53
Figure 4-28: Ambient Sound Levels at SEHKLTSL06	56
Figure 4-29: Maximum, minimum and Statistical sound levels at SEHKLTSL06	56
Figure 4-30: Classification of night-time measurements in typical noise districts	at
SEHKLTSL06	56
Figure 4-31: Classification of daytime measurements in typical noise districts	at
SEHKLTSL06	56
Figure 4-32: Daytime ambient sound levels measured in vicinity of project	58
Figure 4-33: Night-time ambient sound levels measured in vicinity of project	59
Figure 5-1: Noise Emissions Curve of a number of different wind turbines (figure	
illustration purposes only)	68
Figure 5-2: Octave sound power emissions of various wind turbines	69
Figure 5-3: Third octave band sound power levels at various wind speeds at a local	tion
where wind induced noises dominate	71
Figure 5-4: Example time-sound series graph illustrating AM as measured by Stigw	ood
(2013) [124]	72
Figure 5-5: Conceptual BESS components	76
Figure 6-1: Logarithmic Chart of the Hearing Ranges of Some Animals	78
Figure 6-2: Percentage of annoyed persons as a function of the day-evening-night no	
exposure at the façade of a dwelling	82



Figure 6-3: Criteria to assess the significance of impacts stemming from noise	86
Figure 9-1: Project layout, proposed roads and other infrastructure locations for Khoe	WEF
	102
Figure 9-2: Projected conceptual construction noise levels - Decay over distance	from
linear activities (roads)	103
Figure 9-3: Projected conceptual construction noise levels – Khoe WEF	104
Figure 9-4: Projected noise levels at different wind speeds (worst-case PWL, with ST	E on
blades of WTG close to Sandvlei Guest Farm)	106
Figure 9-5: Projected future noise rating level contours – Operation of the Khoe WEF	(PWL
of 108.4 dBA re 1 pW)	108
Figure 9-6: Projected future noise rating level contours - Operation of the Khoe	WEF
(mitigated scenario)	109
Figure 9-7: Effect of distance between wind turbines – potential cumulative noise	110

APPENDICES

- Appendix A Curriculum Vitae
- Appendix B Glossary of Terms
- Appendix C Site Sensitivity Verification
- Appendix D Photos of Measurement Locations
- Appendix E Calculated conceptual noise levels

GLOSSARY OF ABBREVIATIONS

ADT	Articulated Dump Trucks
ASTER	Advanced Spaceborne Thermal Emission and Reflection Radiometer
DEM	Digital Elevation Model
DFFE	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment
EA	Environmental Authorization
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
EARES	Enviro Acoustic Research cc
ECA	Environment Conservation Act
ECO	Environmental Control Officer
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EHS	Environmental Health and Safety
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme
ENIA	Environmental Noise Impact Assessment



ENM	Environmental Noise Monitoring
ENPAT	Environmental Potential Atlas for South Africa
ETSU	Energy Technology Support Unit
EPs	Equator Principles
EPFIs	Equator Principles Financial Institutions
FEL	Front-end Loader
GN	Government Notice
GNR	Government Notice Regulation
HNI	House Not Inhabited
I&APs	Interested and Affected Parties
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IFC	International Finance Corporation
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
LAN	Local Authority Notice
METI	Ministry of Economy, Trade, and Industry
NASA	National Aeronautical and Space Administration
NAP	Noise Abatement Program
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act
NCR	Noise Control Regulations
NSR	Noise-sensitive Receptor
PPP	Public Participation Process
PWL	Sound Power Level
SABS	South African Bureau of Standards
SANS	South African National Standards
SPL	Sound Pressure Level (or sound level)
SR	Significance Rating
TLB	Tractor-Loader-Backhoe (also referred to as a backhoe)
UTM	Universal Transverse Mercator
WHO	World Health Organization
WEF	Wind Energy Facility
WF	Wind Farm
WIN	Wind Induced Noises
WTG	Wind Turbine Generator
WTN	Wind Turbine Noise



GLOSSARY OF UNITS

°C	Degrees Celsius (measurement of temperature)
dB	Decibel (expression of the relative loudness of the un-weighted sound level
	in air)
dBA	Decibel (expression of the relative loudness of the A-weighted sound level in
	air)
Hz	Hertz (measurement of frequency)
kg/m²	Surface density (measurement of surface density)
km	Kilometre (measurement of distance)
m	Meter (measurement of distance)
m ²	Square meter (measurement of area)
m ³	Cubic meter (measurement of volume)
mamsl	Meters above mean sea level
m/s	Meter per second (measurement for velocity)
рW	pico Watt (10^{-12}) (measurement of power – sound power in air)
μPa	Micro pascal (measurement of pressure – in air in this document)



1 CHECKLIST: GG43110 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

The National Web based Environmental Screening Tool¹ was used to screen the proposed site for the noise environmental sensitivity as per the requirements of GNR320 (20 March 2020), considering the site location illustrated in **Figure 2-1**.

The site report generated by the Screening Tool highlighted that a Noise Impact Assessment must be completed and appended to the Environmental Authorization (EA) documentation.

The screening report was developed for <u>Utilities Infrastructure => Electricity => Generation</u> <u>=> Renewable => Wind</u> category, with the noise sensitive areas illustrated on **Figure 2-4**. The areas defined to have a potential "very high" sensitivity to noise were downloaded as a layer from the online screening tool.

In terms of GNR320 (20 March 2020), a Noise Study must contain, as a minimum, the following information:

Clause	Requirement	Comment /
		Reference
2.3.1	Current ambient sound levels recorded at relevant locations over a minimum of two nights and that provide a representative measurement of the ambient noise climate, with each sample being a minimum of ten minutes and taken at two different times of the night on each night, in order to record typical ambient sound levels at these different times of night	Sections 4.1 and 4.3 as well as Figure 4-32
2.3.2	Records of the approximate wind speed at the time of the measurement	Section 4.3 and Figure 4-32
2.3.3	Mapped distance of the receiver from the proposed development that is the noise source	Section 2.4.6 and 9
2.3.4	Discussion on temporal aspects of baseline ambient conditions	Section 4.1
2.4.1	Characterization and determination of noise emissions from the noise source, where characterization could include types of noise, frequency, content, vibration and temporal aspects	Table 5-2, Table 5-3 and Table 5-1
2.4.2	Projected total noise levels and changes in noise levels as a result of the construction, commissioning and operation of the proposed	Section 9

¹ <u>https://screening.environment.gov.za/screeningtool/#/pages/welcome</u>



	development for the nearest receptors using industry accepted models and forecasts	
2.5.1	Contact details of the environmental assessment practitioner or	
2.5.1	noise specialist, their relevant qualifications and expertise in	Appendix A
	preparing the statement, and a curriculum vitae	
2.5.2	a signed statement of independence by the environmental	
2.3.2	assessment practitioner or noise specialist.	Appendix C
2.5.3		
2.5.5	The duration and date of the site inspection and the relevance of	See section 4
	the season and weather condition to the outcome of the assessment	
2.5.4	A description of the methodology used to undertake the on-site	
	assessment, inclusive of the equipment and models used, as	See section 4.1
	relevant, together with the results of the noise assessment	
2.5.5	a map showing the proposed development footprint (including	
	supporting infrastructure) overlaid on the noise sensitivity map	See Figure 2-1
	generated by the screening tool	
2.5.6	confirmation that all reasonable measures have been taken through	Site development
	micro- siting to minimize disturbance to receptors	limited to wind
		resource
2.5.7	a substantiated statement from the specialist on the acceptability,	
	or not, of the proposed development and a recommendation on the	See section 13
	approval, or not, of the proposed development	
2.5.8	any conditions to which this statement is subjected	See section 8.6
2.5.9	the assessment must identify alternative development footprints	Site development
	within the preferred site which would be of a "low" sensitivity as	limited to the
	identified by the screening tool and verified through the site	location of the wind
	sensitivity verification and which were not considered	resource
2.5.10	A motivation must be provided if there were development footprints	Site development
	identified as per paragraph 2.5.9 above that were identified as	limited to the
	having a "low" noise sensitivity and that were not considered	location of the wind
	appropriate	resource
2.5.11	where required, proposed impact management outcomes,	
	mitigation measures for noise emissions during the construction	
	and commissioning phases that may be of relative short duration,	See section 11 and
	or any monitoring requirements for inclusion in the Environmental	12
	Management Programme (EMPr), and	
2.5.12	a description of the assumptions made and any uncertainties or	
	gaps in knowledge or data as well as a statement of the timing and	See section 8
	intensity of site inspection observations	



2 INTRODUCTION

2.1 INTRODUCTION AND PURPOSE

Enviro-Acoustic Research cc was commissioned by Environmental Resources Management South Africa (Pty) Ltd (the EAP) to identify and assess the potential noise impact from the construction, operation and decommissioning of the proposed Khoe Wind Energy Facility (WEF) and associated infrastructure north of Robertson, Western Cape province on the surrounding soundscape. The regional location is presented in **Figure 2-1**.

This report describes ambient sound levels in the area, potential worst-case noise rating levels and the potential noise impact that the Project may have on the surrounding environment, highlighting the methods used, potential issues identified, findings and recommendations.

This study considered local regulations and both local and international guidelines, using the terms of reference (ToR) as proposed by SANS 10328:2008 for a comprehensive Environmental Noise Impact Assessment (ENIA) and as proposed by the requirements specified in the Assessment Protocol for Noise that were published on 20 March 2020, in Government Gazette 43110, GN 320. The study also considers the noise limits as proposed by the International Finance Corporation (IFC) which is based on studies completed by the World Health Organization (WHO).

Due to a number of wind turbines proposed within an area with a potential high sensitivity to noise, a full environmental noise impact study will be conducted.

2.2 BRIEF PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The proposed Khoe WEF will comprise up to 38 turbines with a maximum output capacity of up to 290 MW. The final design which will be requested for approval in the Environmental Authorization (EA) will be determined based on the outcome of the specialist studies undertaken for the EIA phase of the development. The proposed turbine footprint and associated facility infrastructure will cover an area of up to 4113 ha, depending on the final design.

The project site is proposed to accommodate the following infrastructure:

- » Up to 38 wind turbines generators (WTG) with a maximum hub height of up to 150m, rotor diameter of up to 200m, blade length of up to 100m and have a rotor tip height of up to 250m, with the evaluated layout illustrated in **Figure 2-2**;
- » Internal roads between different WTG and infrastructure;



- » Permanent and temporary laydown and storage areas;
- Site office, an operations and maintenance (O&M) facility and car parking facilities for employee and service vehicles;
- » Substations (SS) and a Battery Energy Storage System (BESS); and
- » Temporary buildings and facilities during the construction phase.

2.3 **PROPOSED WIND TURBINE**

The wind energy market is fast changing and adapting to new technologies and site-specific constraints. Optimizing the technical specifications can add value through, for example, minimizing environmental impact and maximizing energy yield. As such the Developer has been evaluating several turbine models, however the selection will only be finalized at a later stage once a most optimal wind turbine is identified (factors such as meteorological data, price and financing options, guarantees and maintenance costs, etc. must be considered).

The Developer indicated that they are considering a number of different wind turbines, however, due to various reasons, a developer may not want to reveal the actual WTG that they may consider, whether for commercial/economic reasons, possible Non-Disclosure Agreements etc. The applicant requested that a WTG with a sound power emission level (PWL) similar to the Nordex N163/6.X be evaluated.

As such this assessment uses the sound emission characteristics of the Nordex N163 6.X WTG (Nordex, 2021 **[93]**). This WTG have a maximum PWL of 108.4 dBA (re 1 pW), with the manufacturer offering various options to manage noise emission levels as reported in **Table 2-1** (with only a few mode options included in this table). The WTG blades can be fitted with serrated trailing edges (STE) are available as an option, which will reduce the PWL with an additional 2 dBA.

Operating Mode	Rater Power (kW)	Sound Power Level without STE (dBA)	Sound Power Level with STE (dBA)
Mode 1	6800	108.4	106.5
Mode 2	6690	108.0	106.0
Mode 4	6370	107.0	105.0
Mode 8	5820	105.0	103.0
Mode 12	4520	101.5	99.5
Mode 17	3180	99.0	97.0

Table 2-1: Nordex N163/6.X standard and low noise operation mode information



It is important to note that the exact details of the actual WTG are **not** irrelevant to noise analysis, as the major factors that determine the noise levels are:

- The layout of the WEF (which would include the number of WTG as well as the distance from various receptors);
- The PWL of the WTG (or noise source) selected/that the developer is considering; and
- Noise abatement technologies implemented by the manufacturer.

Minor factors in the noise levels are:

- The spectral characteristics of the WTG;
- Temperature and Humidity;
- The hub height of the WTG (the declared PWL level already include this factor);
- Topography and wind shear effects;
- Ground surface characteristics.

Factors that <u>do not</u> influence PWL are:

- The rotor diameter of the WTG (the declared PWL level already include this factor);
- The manufacture of the WTG, the model name or number (the declared PWL level already include this factor).

The sound power emission levels are provided by the manufacturer either as the apparent sound power emission levels (PWL), maximum warranted PWL, a calculated PWL (for new WTG where the noise levels were not previously measured) or measured sound power levels as reported in terms of IEC 61400-11 or IEC 61400-14. It is unique for each make and model and the sound power levels already include the effect of the hub height, rotor diameter and abatement technologies.

There are smaller WTG with higher PWL, with larger WTG with a lower PWL. Therefore, the generating capacity, hub height or rotor diameter of the potential WTG should not be used to assume the noise levels.

Therefore, due to these factors, the total generating capacity of the WEF project may be less or more, when considering the individual generating capacity of the WTG (used for this noise specialist study) as well as the number of WTG in the layout. This however will not influence the findings of this noise specialist study.



2.4 STUDY AREA

The proposed Khoe WEF will be located in the Breede Valley Local Municipality (Cape Winelands District Municipality – Western Cape Province), approximately 21 km south-east of De Doorns and 20 km north of Robertson. The project focus area (PFA) is an area selected to enclose all potential project infrastructure, up to 2,000 m from the proposed project boundaries (which would include activities or equipment that may generate significant noise). The PFA is described in terms of environmental components that may contribute to or change the sound character in the area.

2.4.1 Topography

The Environmental Potential Atlas of South Africa (ENPAT) [**138**] describes the topography as "*lowlands with parallel hills*". The project is situated at approximately 1,300 – 1,100 meters above sea level (mamsl). Due to the height of the WTG, as well as the position where they may be developed, it is unlikely that topographical features will limit the propagation of sound from the WTG.

2.4.2 Surrounding Land Use

Most dwellings featuring in the vicinity of the project focus area are scattered in a heterogeneous fashion, typical of a rural farming area. Croplands, animal husbandry and limited residential activities (farmers and workers with their families) are predominant in the study area.

Minor noise sources are associated with typical household activities and associated subsistence farming. Noise from these sources will not be investigated or considered in this environmental noise impact assessment (ENIA).

2.4.3 Transportation Networks

The R318 transects that PFA in a north to/from the south-west, though traffic on this road is generally very low. Noise from vehicular traffic will not be considered in this ENIA report. There are a number of small access roads leading from the R318, mainly to serve the farmers in the area. Traffic volumes on these small access roads are low and will be of no acoustical significance.

2.4.4 Other commercial, industrial or mining activities

There are a number of small access roads leading from the R318, mainly to serve the farmers in the area. Traffic volumes on these small access roads are low and will be of no acoustical significance.



2.4.5 Ground conditions and vegetation

The area falls within the Karoo and Fynbos biomes, with the vegetation type reported as mountain renosterbosveld and macchia (fynbos) [**138**]. While the mountainous area is likely more typical of the natural veldt, most of the area has been impacted due to anthropogenic activities. Most of the surface area is well vegetated with (seasonal) crops, grasses, shrubs, sedges and trees.

Taking into consideration available information it is the opinion of the author that the ground conditions (when considering acoustic propagation on a ground surface) can be classified as medium. A worst-case scenario will be investigated, considering a ground surface factor of 50 - 75% hard ground (which implies that it is not very acoustically absorbent) for operational modelling and 50% for construction modelling.

It should be noted that this factor is only relevant for air-borne waves being reflected from the ground surface, with certain frequencies slightly absorbed by the vegetation.

2.4.6 Sensitive Receptors

Potential noise-sensitive developments, receptors and communities (NSRs) were identified using tools such as Google Earth[®] up to a distance of 2,000 m from the project boundary (as identified during the Scoping phase). These receptors are highlighted in **Figure 2-3**, with the use of the NSR defined in **Appendix E, Table 1**. Also indicated on this figure are generalized 500, 1 000 and 2 500 m buffer zones. Generally, noises from wind turbines:

- could be significant within 500 m, with receptors² staying within 500 m from operational WTG subject to noises at a potentially sufficient level to be considered disturbing;
- are normally limited to a distance of approximately 1 000m from operational wind turbines (although this is subject to WTG layout³ as well as the PWL of the WTG). Night-time ambient sound levels could be elevated and the potential noise impact measurable; and
- likely to be audible up to a distance of 2,500m at night. Noises from the WTG are of a low concern at distances greater than 2,500m, although the sound of the WTGs may be audible at greater distances during certain metrological phenomena.

The following will be highlighted:

² Depending on the layout as well as the specific sound power emission levels of the selected wind turbine. $\frac{3}{2}$ WTC sumulatively contribute to poice levels within 2.500m from WTC

 $^{^{\}rm 3}$ WTG cumulatively contribute to noise levels within 2,500m from WTG



- NSR K-14 is mainly a structure used for storage and bathroom, with the area used occasionally for camping by the land owner (family and friends). The potential noise levels were calculated for this location, but the probability of a noise impact occurring set to 1; and
- the Leeuwenboschfontein Observatory raised a concern about potential light pollution, and the EAP asked that this receptor be added to the list of NSR. This receiver however is well further than 5,000m from the closest WTG and noises from WTG will definitely be well less than 20 dBA. The significance of a noise impact at this receiver would be low. This receiver was therefore not included as an NSR in this assessment.

2.4.7 Existing Ambient Sound Levels

Ambient sound levels were measured in the vicinity of the project area in a semi-continuous manner over a period of 7-nights in December 2022 and again over 4-nights during September 2023 (resulting in approximately 4,000 daytime and 2,000 night-time measurements – each with a duration of 10-minutes). The measurement data indicated an area with a sound character typical of a rural noise district, with most of the measurement locations having a high potential to be very quiet at night (during low and no-wind conditions).

Ambient sound levels were mainly dominated by natural noises (birds, insects and some windinduced), with insect noises significantly influencing night-time noise levels (considering spectral data). While the ambient noise levels were elevated at one location, this also relate to farming noises from animals close near the homestead.

The results and findings of the ambient sound level measurements are summarised in **Section 4.3**.

2.4.8 Desired Rating Levels

The development of the WEF will result in changes in the ambient sound levels during the construction and operational phases. Considering the developmental character of the area this report will initially consider the noise limits recommended by the World Bank Group and the International Finance Corporation (IFC – see **section 3.5.6**), with desired rating levels being:

- 55 dBA for the daytime period (typical of an urban noise district); and
- 45 dBA for the night-time period (typical of an urban noise district).

It will also be required to consider the relevant Noise Control Regulations, discussed in detail in **section 3.3** (specific legislation) as well as **section 6.4** (setting appropriate noise limits).



2.5 ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVITY – NOISE THEME

The project site was assessed in terms of the Noise Sensitivity Theme using the online Environmental Screening Tool⁴.

Potential noise-sensitive areas with a "very high" sensitivity were obtained from the online screening tool using the <u>Utilities Infrastructure => Electricity => Generation => Renewable</u> <u>=> Wind</u> category, with the potential noise-sensitive areas illustrated on **Figure 2-4**.

The screening report generated for the category <u>Utilities Infrastructure => Electricity =></u> <u>Generation => Renewable => Wind</u> does stipulate:

- that a Noise Specialist Study should be appended to the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), and
- that the GNR320 Assessment Protocol be followed when doing the noise impact assessment.

2.6 COMMENTS RECEIVED DURING THE EIA

The author is not aware of any comments raised by the authorities or interested and affected parties at the date this report was compiled. It should however be noted that the Noise Assessment is part of a suite of studies commissioned by the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP), who is undertaking the Public Participation Process (PPP) as part of the EIA. Comments regarding noise may only be available during the EIA and PPP process.

2.7 TERMS OF REFERENCE

A noise impact assessment must be completed for the following reasons:

- It was identified as an environmental theme needing further investigation in terms of (i.t.o.) the National Screening Tool as per the procedures of Government Gazette 43110 of 20 March 2020;
- A change in land use as highlighted in SANS 10328:2008, section 5.3;
- If an industry is to be established within 1,000 m from a potential noise sensitive development (SANS 10328:2008 [5.4 (h)]);
- If a wind farm (wind turbines SANS 10328:2008 [5.4 (i)]) or a source of low-frequency noise (such as cooling or ventilation fans SANS 10328:2008 [5.4 (l)]) is to be established within 2,000 m from a potential noise sensitive development *or vice versa*;

⁴ <u>https://screening.environment.gov.za/screeningtool/#/pages/welcome</u>



- It is a controlled activity in terms of the NEMA regulations and an ENIA is required, because it may cause a disturbing noise that is prohibited in terms of section 18(1) of the Government Notice 579 of 2010;
- It is generally required by the local or district authority as part of the EA or planning approval in terms of Regulation 2(d) or GN R154 of 1992;

2.7.1 Requirements as per Government Gazette 43110 of March 2020

The Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Environment (DFFE) also promulgated Regulation 320, dated 20 March 2020 as published in Government Gazette No. 43110. The Procedures for the Assessment and Minimum Criteria for Reporting on Identified Environmental Themes in Terms of Sections 24(5)(a) and (h) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, when applying for EA would be applicable to this project.

This regulation defines the requirements for undertaking a site sensitivity verification, specialist assessment and the minimum report content requirements for environmental impact where a specialist assessment is required but no protocol has been prescribed. It requires that the current land use be considered using the national web based environmental screening tool to confirm the site sensitivity available at: https://screening.environment.gov.za.

If an applicant intending to undertake an activity identified in the scope of this protocol for which a specialist assessment has been identified on the screening tool on a site identified as being of:

- "very high" sensitivity for noise, must submit a Noise Specialist Assessment; or
- "low" sensitivity for noise, must submit a Noise Compliance Statement.

On a site where the information gathered from the site sensitivity verification differs from the designation of "very high" sensitivity on the screening tool and it is found to be of a "low" sensitivity, a Noise Compliance Statement must be submitted.

On a site where the information gathered from the initial site sensitivity verification differs from the designation of "low" sensitivity on the screening tool and it is found to be of a "very high" sensitivity, a Noise Specialist Assessment must be submitted.

If any part of the proposed development footprint falls within an area of "very high" sensitivity, the assessment and reporting requirements prescribed for the "very high" sensitivity apply to the entire footprint excluding linear activities for which noise impacts are associated with construction activities only and the noise levels return to the current levels



after the completion of construction activities, in which case a compliance statement applies. In the context of this protocol, development footprint means the area on which the proposed development will take place and includes any area that will be disturbed.

The minimum requirements for a Noise Specialist Study (i.t.o. GNR 320 of 2020) are also covered in **Section 1** in the form of a checklist.

This assessment will be comprehensive and a Noise Specialist Assessment will be submitted because there are a number of potential noise-sensitive receptors living within 2,000 m from the proposed Project.

2.7.2 Requirements as per South African National Standards (SANS)

In South Africa the document that addresses the issues specifically concerning environmental noise is SANS 10103:2008. It has been thoroughly revised in 2008 and brought in line with the guidelines of the World Health Organisation (WHO). It provides the maximum average ambient noise levels during the day and night to which different types of developments indoors may be exposed.

In addition, SANS 10328:2008 (Edition 3) [**114**] specifies the methodology to assess the potential noise impacts on the environment due to a proposed activity that might impact on the environment. This standard also stipulates the minimum requirements to be investigated for EIA purposes. These minimum requirements are:

- a) the purpose of the investigation (see **section 2.1**);
- b) a brief description of the planned development or the changes that are being considered (see section 2.2);
- c) a brief description of the existing environment including, where relevant, the topography, surface conditions and meteorological conditions during measurements (see section 2.4 and 4);
- d) the identified noise sources together with their respective sound pressure levels or sound power levels (or both) and, where applicable, the operating cycles, the nature of sound emission, the spectral composition and the directional characteristics (see section 5 and 7);
- e) the identified noise sources that were not taken into account and the reasons as to why they were not investigated (see section 5, 7 and 8);
- f) the identified noise-sensitive developments and the noise impact on them (see section 2.4.6, 9 and 10);



- g) where applicable, any assumptions, with references, made with regard to any calculations or determination of source and propagation characteristics (see section 8);
- h) an explanation, either by a brief description or by reference, of all measuring and calculation procedures that were followed, as well as any possible adjustments to existing measuring methods that had to be made, together with the results of calculations (see section 7 and 8);
- an explanation, either by description or by reference, of all measuring or calculation methods (or both) that were used to determine existing and predicted rating levels, as well as other relevant information, including a statement of how the data were obtained and applied to determine the rating level for the area in question (see section

4, 7 and 9);

- j) the location of measuring or calculating points in a sketch or on a map (see Figure 9-5);
- k) quantification of the noise impact with, where relevant, reference to the literature consulted and the assumptions made (see **section 9**);
- alternatives that were considered and the results of those that were investigated (see section 10.5);
- m) a list of all the interested or affected parties that offered any comments with respect to the environmental noise impact investigation (see **section 2.6**);
- n) a detailed summary of all the comments received from interested or affected parties as well as the procedures and discussions followed to deal with them (see section 2.6);
- o) conclusions that were reached (see **section 13**);
- p) proposed recommendations (see section 13);
- q) if remedial measures will provide an acceptable solution which would prevent a significant impact, these remedial measures should be outlined in detail and included in the final record of decision if the approval is obtained from the relevant authority. If the remedial measures deteriorate after time and a follow-up auditing or maintenance programme (or both) is instituted, this programme should be included in the final recommendations and accepted in the record of decision if the approval is obtained from the relevant authority (see section 11 and 13); and
- r) any follow-up investigation which should be conducted at completion of the project as well as at regular intervals after the commissioning of the project so as to ensure that the recommendations of this report will be maintained in the future (see section 13).



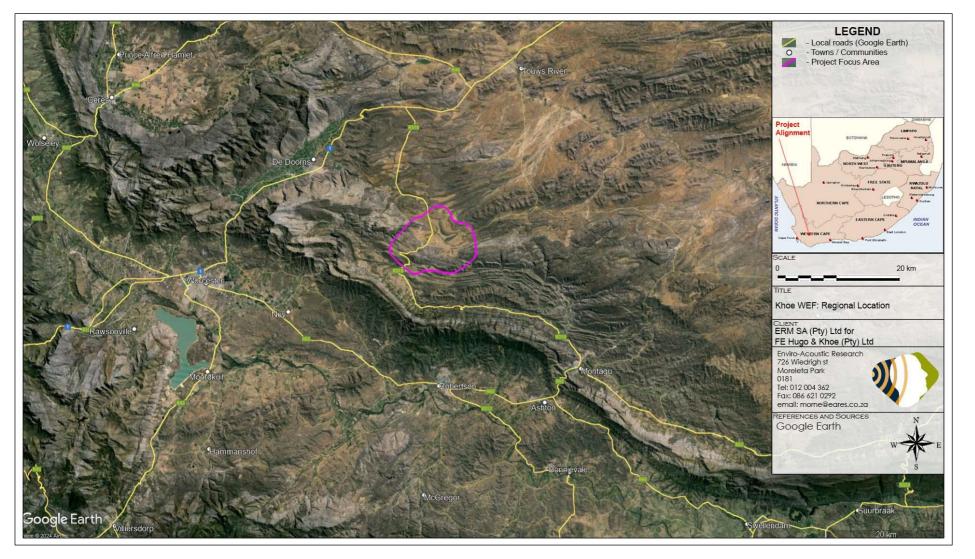


Figure 2-1: Regional Location of the proposed Khoe WEF



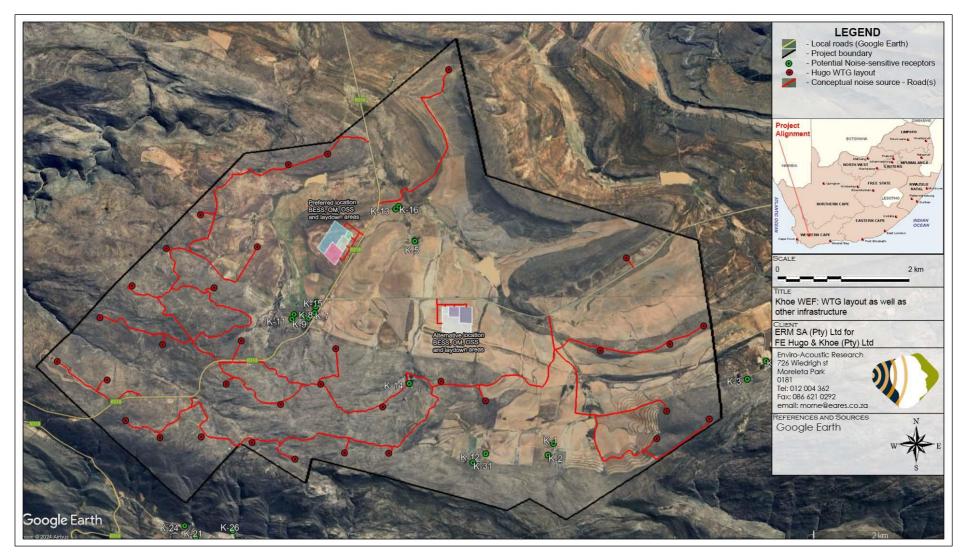


Figure 2-2: Project infrastructure of the proposed Khoe WEF



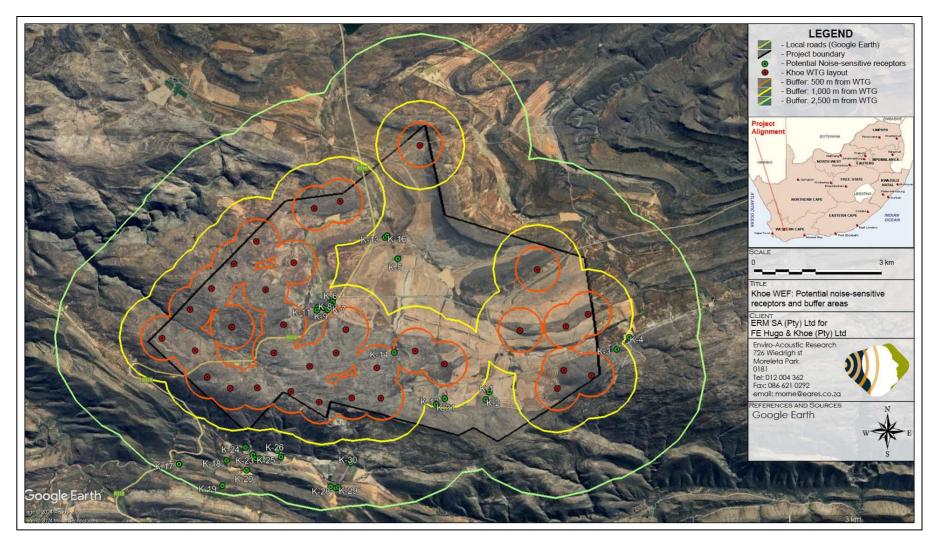


Figure 2-3: Study area and potential noise-sensitive receptors close to Khoe WEF



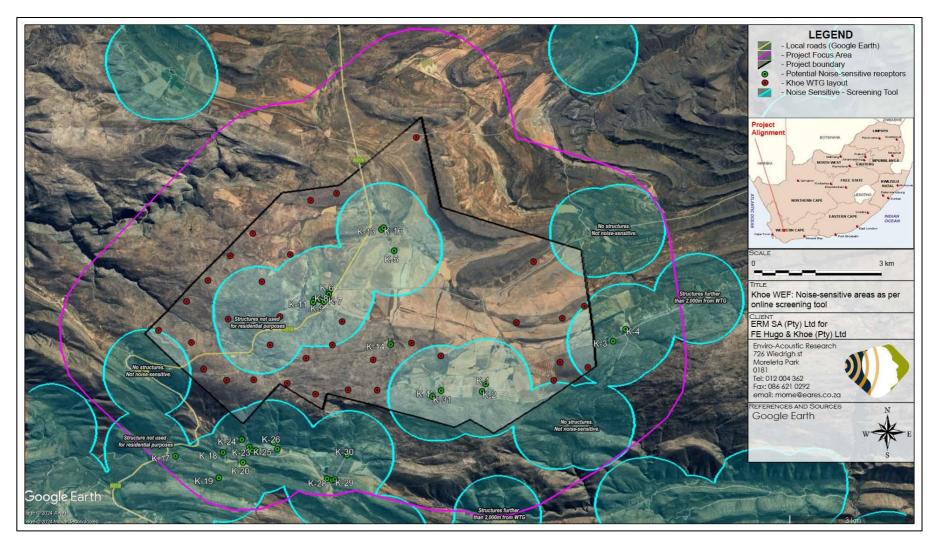


Figure 2-4: Study area and potential noise-sensitive areas identified by the online screening tool



3 LEGAL CONTEXT, POLICIES AND GUIDELINES

3.1 THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA CONSTITUTION ACT ("THE CONSTITUTION")

The environmental rights contained in section 24 of the Constitution provide that everyone is entitled to an environment that is not harmful to his or her well-being. In the context of noise, this requires a determination of what level of noise is harmful to well-being. The general approach of the common law is to define an acceptable level of noise as that which the reasonable person can be expected to tolerate in the particular circumstances. The subjectivity of this approach can be problematic, which has led to the development of noise standards (see **Section 3.4**).

"Noise pollution" is specifically included in Part B of Schedule 5 of the Constitution, which means that noise pollution control is a local authority competence, provided that the local authority concerned has the capacity to carry out this function.

3.2 THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 (ACT 107 OF 1998)

The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), as amended ("NEMA") defines "pollution" to include any change in the environment, including noise. A duty therefore arises under section 28 of NEMA to take reasonable measures while establishing and operating any facility to prevent noise pollution occurring. NEMA sets out measures, which may be regarded as reasonable. They include the following measures to:

- 1. investigate, assess and evaluate the impact on the environment;
- inform and educate employees about the environmental risks of their work and the manner in which their tasks must be performed to avoid causing significant pollution or degradation of the environment;
- 3. cease, modify or control any act, activity or process causing the pollution or degradation;
- 4. contain or prevent the movement of the pollution or degradation;
- 5. eliminate any source of the pollution or degradation; and
- 6. remedy the effects of the pollution or degradation.

Regulations have been promulgated in GN R982, R983, R984 and R985 in GG 38282, dated 4 December 2014, which came into effect on 8 December 2014. These were amended in April 2017, specifically promulgated in GN R326, R327, R325 and R324 in GG 40772, dated 7 April 2017.



Furthermore, Protocols were published in Government Gazette 43110 / GNR 320 on 20 March 2020 for specific environmental themes, including noise. "Requirements for the assessment and minimum criteria for reporting on identified environmental themes in terms of sections 24(5)(a) and (h) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, when applying for Environmental Authorisation".

These Protocols prescribe the general requirements for undertaking site sensitivity verification and the level of specialist assessment required as well as the assessment reporting requirements per environmental theme. The requirements of the Noise Protocol for the undertaking of a Noise Specialist Assessment have been adhered to. The national web-based Environmental Screening Tool identified the site to be of high noise sensitivity and therefore full Noise Specialist Assessment has been undertaken.

When the requirements of a protocol apply, the requirements of Appendix 6 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, as amended, (EIA Regulations), promulgated under sections 24(5) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), are replaced by the requirements of GNR 320 of 2020.

3.3 THE ENVIRONMENT CONSERVATION ACT (ACT 73 OF 1989)

The Environment Conservation Act (ECA) allows the Minister of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries to make regulations regarding noise, among other concerns. While most sections of this Act have been repealed with the promulgation of the NEMA, Section 25 of this Act is still in effect.

3.3.1 National Noise Control Regulations (GN R154 of 1992)

The Noise Control Regulations (NCR) were promulgated in terms of section 25 of the ECA. The NCRs were revised under Government Notice Number R. 55 of 14 January 1994 to make it obligatory for all authorities to apply the regulations.

Subsequently, in terms of Schedule 5 of the Constitution of South Africa of 1996 legislative responsibility for administering the noise control regulations was devolved to provincial and local authorities. Provincial noise control regulations exist in the Free State, Gauteng and Western Cape provinces.

3.3.2 Western Cape Provincial Noise Control Regulations (PN 200 of 2013)

The control of noise in the Western Cape is legislated in the form of the Noise Control Regulations in terms of Section 25 of the Environment Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989,



applicable to the Province of the Western Cape as Provincial Notice 200 of 20 June 2013 ("WCNCR").

The regulations define:

- "ambient noise" means the all-encompassing sound in a given situation at a given time, measured as the reading on an integrated impulse sound level meter for a total period of at least 10 minutes".
- "disturbing noise" means a noise, excluding the unamplified human voice, which—
- (a) exceeds the rating level by 7 dBA;
- (b) exceeds the residual noise level where the residual noise level is higher than the rating level;
- (c) exceeds the residual noise level by 3 dBA where the residual noise level is lower than the rating level; or
- (d) in the case of a low-frequency noise, exceeds the level specified in Annex B of SANS 10103;
- "noise sensitive activity" means any activity that could be negatively impacted by noise, including residential, healthcare, educational or religious activities;
- "low-frequency noise" means sound which contains sound energy at frequencies predominantly below 100 Hz;
- "**rating level**" means the applicable outdoor equivalent continuous rating level indicated in Table 2 of SANS 10103;
- "residual noise⁵" means the all-encompassing sound in a given situation at a given time, measured as the reading on an integrated impulse sound level meter for a total period of at least 10 minutes, excluding noise alleged to be causing a noise nuisance or disturbing noise. This is the same as ambient sound level as defined in the NCR;
- **"sound level"** means the equivalent continuous rating level as defined in SANS 10103, taking into account impulse, tone and night-time corrections;

⁵ In this report the term ambient sound level (instead of Residual Noise) will be used, as defined in the National Noise Control Regulations



- These Regulations prohibits anyone from causing a disturbing noise (Clause 2) and uses the L_{Aeq,impulse} descriptor to define residual noise and noise levels.

Also, in terms of regulation 4:

(1) The local authority, or any other authority responsible for considering an application for a building plan approval, business license approval, planning approval or environmental authorisation, may instruct the applicant to conduct and submit, as part of the application—

(a) a noise impact assessment in accordance with SANS 10328 to establish whether the noise impact rating of the proposed land use or activity exceeds the appropriate rating level for a particular district as indicated in SANS 10103; or

(*b*) where the noise level measurements cannot be determined, an assessment, to the satisfaction of the local authority, of the noise level of the proposed land use or activity.

(2) (a) A person may not construct, erect, upgrade, change the use of or expand any building that will house a noise-sensitive activity in a predominantly commercial or industrial area, unless he or she insulates the building sufficiently against external noise so that the sound levels inside the building will not exceed the appropriate maximum rating levels for indoor ambient noise specified in SANS 10103.

(*b*) The owner of a building referred to in paragraph (*a*) must inform prospective tenants or buyers in writing of the extent to which the insulation measures contemplated in that paragraph will mitigate noise impact during the normal use of the building.

(c) Paragraph (a) does not apply when the use of the building is not changed.

(3) Where the results of an assessment undertaken in terms of sub regulation (1) indicate that the applicable noise rating levels referred to in that sub regulation will likely be exceeded, or will not be exceeded but will likely exceed the existing residual noise levels by 5 dBA or more—

(a) the applicant must provide a noise management plan, clearly specifying appropriate mitigation measures to the satisfaction of the local authority, before the application is decided; and

(*b*) implementation of those mitigation measures may be imposed as a condition of approval of the application.

(4) Where an applicant has not implemented the noise management plan as contemplated in sub regulation (3), the local authority may instruct the applicant in writing to—

(a) cease any activity that does not comply with that plan; or

(b) reduce the noise levels to an acceptable level to the satisfaction of the local authority.



3.4 NOISE STANDARDS

There are a few South African scientific standards (SABS) relevant to noise from developments, industry and roads. They are:

- SANS 10103:2008. 'The measurement and rating of environmental noise with respect to annoyance and to speech communication' [**112**].
- SANS 10210:2004. 'Calculating and predicting road traffic noise' [113].
- SANS 10328:2008. 'Methods for environmental noise impact assessments' [114].
- SANS 10357:2004. 'The calculation of sound propagation by the Concave method'.
- SANS 10181:2003. 'The Measurement of Noise Emitted by Road Vehicles when Stationary' [115].

The relevant standards use the equivalent continuous rating level (calculated from the sound pressure levels over the reference time, see <u>Appendix A</u>) as a basis for determining what is acceptable. The levels may take single event noise into account, but single event noise by itself does not determine whether noise levels are acceptable for land use purposes. With regards to SANS 10103:2008, the recommendations are likely to inform decisions by authorities, but non-compliance with the standard will not necessarily render an activity unlawful *per se*.

3.5 INTERNATIONAL GUIDELINES

While a number of international guidelines and standards exists, those selected below are used by numerous countries for environmental noise management.

3.5.1 Guidelines for Community Noise (WHO, 1999) [143]

The World Health Organization's (WHO) document on the *Guidelines for Community Noise* is the outcome of the WHO expert task force meeting held in London, United Kingdom, in April 1999 [**143**]. It is based on the document entitled "Community Noise" that was prepared for the WHO and published in 1995 by the Stockholm University and Karolinska Institute.

The scope of WHO's effort to derive guidelines for community noise is to consolidate actual scientific knowledge on the health impacts of community noise and to provide guidance to environmental health authorities and professionals trying to protect people from the harmful effects of noise in non-industrial environments. It discusses the specific effects of noise on communities including:



• Interference with communication, noise-induced hearing impairment, sleep disturbance effects, cardiovascular and psychophysiological effects, mental health effects, effects on performance, annoyance responses and effects on social behavior.

It further discusses how noise can affect (and propose guideline noise levels) specific environments such as residential dwellings, schools, preschools, hospitals, ceremonies, festivals and entertainment events, sounds through headphones, impulsive sounds from toys, fireworks and firearms, and parklands and conservation areas.

To protect the majority of people from being affected by noise during the daytime, it proposes that sound levels at outdoor living areas should not exceed 55 dB L_{Aeq} for a steady, continuous noise. To protect the majority of people from being moderately annoyed during the day, the outdoor sound pressure level should not exceed 50 dB L_{Aeq}. At night, equivalent sound levels at the outside façades of the living spaces should not exceed 45 dBA and 60 dBA L_{Amax} so that people may sleep with bedroom windows open. It is critical to note that this guideline requires the sound level measuring instrument to be set on the "fast" detection setting.

3.5.2 Night Noise Guidelines for Europe (WHO, 2009) [144]

Refining previous Community Noise Guidelines issued in 1999, and incorporating more recent research, the WHO has released a comprehensive report on the health effects of night time noise, along with new (non-mandatory) guidelines for use in Europe [**144**]. Rather than a maximum of 30 dB inside at night (which equals 45-50 dB max outside), the WHO now recommends a maximum year-round outside night-time noise average of 40 db to avoid sleep disturbance and its related health effects. The report notes that only below 30 dB (outside annual average) are "*no significant biological effects observed*," and that between 30 and 40 dB, several effects are observed, with the chronically ill and children being more susceptible; however, "*even in the worst cases the effects seem modest.*" Elsewhere, the report states more definitively, "*There is no sufficient evidence that the biological effects observed at the level below 40 dB (night, outside) are harmful to health.*" At levels over 40 dB "*Adverse health effects are observed*" and "*many people have to adapt their lives to cope with the noise at night. Vulnerable groups are more severely affected.*"

The 184-page report offers a comprehensive overview of research into the various effects of noise on sleep quality and health (including the health effects of non-waking sleep arousal), and is recommended reading for anyone working with noise issues. The use of an outdoor noise standard is in part designed to acknowledge that people do prefer to leave



windows open when sleeping, though the year-long average may be difficult to obtain (it would require longer-term sound monitoring than is usually budgeted for by either industry or neighbourhood groups).

While recommending the use of the average level, the report notes that some instantaneous effects occur in relation to specific maximum noise levels, but that the health effects of these "cannot be easily established."

3.5.3 The Assessment and Rating of Noise from Wind Farms (Energy Technology Support Unit, 1997)

This report describes the findings of a Working Group on Wind Turbine Noise, facilitated by the United Kingdom Department of Trade and Industry [**44**]. It was developed as an Energy Technology Support Unit⁶ (ETSU) project. The aim of the project was to provide information and advice to developers and planners on noise from wind turbines. The report represents the consensus view of a number of experts (experienced in assessing and controlling the environmental impact of noise from wind farms). Their findings can be summarised as follows:

- Absolute noise limits applied at all wind speeds are not suited to wind farms; limits set relative to the background noise (including wind as seen in Figure 4-32) are more appropriate;
- 2. L_{A90,10mins} is a much more accurate descriptor when monitoring ambient and turbine noise levels;
- 3. The effects of other wind turbines in a given area⁷ should be added to the effect of any proposed Wind Farm (WF), to calculate the cumulative effect;
- 4. Noise from a WEF should be restricted to no more than 5 dBA above the current ambient noise level at a receptor. Ambient noise levels are measured onsite in terms of the LA90,10min descriptor for a period sufficiently long enough for a set period;
- 5. Wind farms should be limited within the range of 35 dBA to 40 dBA (day-time) in a low noise environment. A fixed limit of 43 dBA should be implemented during all night time noise environments. This should increase to 45 dBA (day and night) if the NSD has financial investments in the WF; and
- 6. A penalty system should be implemented for wind turbine/s that operates with a tonal characteristic.

⁶ ETSU was set up in 1974 as an agency by the United Kingdom Atomic Energy Authority to manage research programmes on renewable energy and energy conservation. The majority of projects managed by ETSU were carried out by external organizations in academia and industry. In 1996, ETSU became part of AEA Technology plc which was separated from the UKAEA by privatisation.
⁷ Though the area has not been defined, it is the opinion of the author that this would be withing the potential area

⁷ Though the area has not been defined, it is the opinion of the author that this would be withing the potential area of effect, defined as 2,000m in SANS 10328:2008. Considering that WTG from two adjacent WEFs may have a slight influence at 2,000m, this area typically would be a maximum of 4,000m from two or more WEFs



While this guideline may be 25 years old, planning policy in England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland still refer to the ETSU-R97 for guidance on the assessment of wind turbine noise [**23**, **43**, **66**, **128**, **131**]. In Australia and New Zealand, ETSU-R-97 has been adopted as the base assessment method of assessment [**23**, **42**]. The ETSU-R97 is referenced in NARUC (2011) [**89**] as well as the recommended method in IFC (2015) [**65**]. Because of its international importance, the methodologies used in the ETSU R97 document will be considered in this report for implementation should projected noise levels (from the proposed WEF at NSR) exceed the zone sound levels as recommended by SANS 10103:2008.

3.5.4 Noise Guidelines for Wind Farms (MoE, 2008) [87]

This document establishes the sound level limits for land-based wind power generating facilities and describes the information required for noise assessments and submissions under the ECA and the Environmental Protection Act, Canada.

The document defines:

- Sound Level Limits for different areas (similar to rural and urban areas), defining limits for different wind speeds at 10 m height, refer also Table 3-1⁸
- The Noise Assessment Report, including:
 - Information that must be part of the report;
 - Full description of noise sources;
 - Adjustments, due to the wind speed profile (wind shear);
 - The identification and defining of potential sensitive receptors;
 - Prediction methods to be used (ISO 9613-2);
 - Cumulative impact assessment requirements;
 - It also defines specific model input parameters;
 - Methods on how the results must be presented; and
 - Assessment of Compliance (defining magnitude of noise levels).

Table 3-1: Summary of Sound Level Limits for Wind Farms (MoE)

Wind speed (m/s) at 10 m height	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Wind Turbine Sound Level Limits, Class 3 Area, dBA	40	40	40	43	45	49	51
Wind Turbine Sound Level Limits, Class 1 & 2 Areas, dBA	45	45	45	45	45	49	51

⁸The measurement of wind induced background sound level is not required to establish the applicable limit. The wind induced background sound level reference curve was determined by correlating the A-weighted ninetieth percentile sound level (L90) with the average wind speed measured at a particularly quiet site. The applicable Leq sound level limits at higher wind speeds are given by adding 7 dB to the wind induced background L90 sound level reference values



The document used the $L_{Aeq,1h}$ noise descriptor to define noise levels.

It should be noted that these Sound Level Limits are included for the reader to illustrate the criteria used internationally. Due to the lack of local regulations specifically relevant to WFs this criterion will also be considered during the determination of the significance of the noise impact.

3.5.5 Equator Principles

The **Equator Principles** (EPs) are a voluntary set of standards for determining, assessing and managing social and environmental risk in project financing. Equator Principles Financial Institutions (EPFIs) commit to not providing loans to projects where the borrower will not or is unable to comply with their respective social and environmental policies and procedures that implement the EPs.

The Equator Principles were developed by private sector banks and were launched in June 2003. Revision III of the EPs has been in place since June 2013. As of March 2021, 116 financial institutions in 37 countries have officially adopted the Equator Principles, covering the majority of international project finance debt in emerging and developed markets.

The participating banks chose to model the Equator Principles on the environmental standards of the World Bank (1999) and the social policies of the International Finance Corporation (IFC). As of beginning 2022:

- More than 90 banks and financial institutions have voluntarily adopted the Equator Principles, which are based on IFC's Performance Standards⁹.
- 32 export credit agencies of the Organization of Economic Co-operation and Development countries benchmark private sector projects against IFC's Performance Standards.
- The Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency applies IFC's Performance Standards in its operations.
- The World Bank applies IFC's Performance Standards (known as World Bank Performance Standards) to projects supported by IBRD/IDA (International Bank for Reconstruction and Development/International Development Association) that are owned, constructed and/or operated by the private sector.

9

<u>https://www.ifc.org/wps/wcm/connect/topics_ext_content/ifc_external_corporate_site/sustainability_at-ifc/policies-standards/performance-standards/performance-standards</u>



3.5.6 IFC: General EHS Guidelines – Environmental Noise Management [64]

These guidelines are applicable to noise created beyond the property boundaries of a development that conforms to the Equator Principles. The environmental standards of the World Bank have been integrated into the social policies of the IFC since April 2007 as the IFC Environmental, Health and Safety (EHS) Guidelines.

Document 1.7¹⁰ of the IFC: General EHS Guidelines states that noise prevention and mitigation measures should be applied where predicted or measured noise impacts from project facilities/operations exceed the applicable noise level guideline at the most sensitive point of reception. The preferred method for controlling noise from stationary sources is to implement noise control measures at source. It goes as far as to proposed methods for the prevention and control of noise emissions, including:

- Selecting equipment with lower sound power levels;
- Installing silencers for fans;
- Installing suitable mufflers on engine exhausts and compressor components;
- Installing acoustic enclosures for equipment casing radiating noise;
- Improving the acoustic performance of constructed buildings, apply sound insulation;
- Installing acoustic barriers without gaps and with a continuous minimum surface density of 10 kg/m² in order to minimize the transmission of sound through the barrier. Barriers should be located as close to the source or to the receptor location to be effective;
- Installing vibration isolation for mechanical equipment;
- Limiting the hours of operation for specific pieces of equipment or operations, especially mobile sources operating through community areas;
- Re-locating noise sources to less-sensitive areas to take advantage of distance and shielding;
- Placement of permanent facilities away from community areas if possible;
- Taking advantage of the natural topography as a noise buffer during facility design;
- Reducing project traffic routing through community areas wherever possible;
- Planning flight routes, timing and altitude for aircraft (airplane and helicopter) flying over community areas; and
- Developing a mechanism to record and respond to complaints.

It sets noise level guidelines (see Table 3-2) and highlights certain monitoring requirements pre- and post-development. It adds another criterion in that the existing

¹⁰

https://www.ifc.org/wps/wcm/connect/4a4db1c5-ee97-43ba-99dd-8b120b22ea32/1-7%2BNoise.pdf?MOD=AJPERES&CVID=nPtqwZY



background ambient noise level should not rise by more than 3 dBA. This criterion will effectively sterilize large areas of any development. Therefore, it is the author's considered opinion that this criterion was introduced to address cases where the existing ambient noise level is already at, or in excess of the recommended limits.

Table 3-2: IFC Table 7.1-Noise Level Guidelines

	One-hour L _{Aeq} (dBA)		
Receptor type	Daytime	Night-time	
	07:00 - 22:00	22:00 - 07:00	
Residential; institutional; educational	55	45	
Industrial; commercial	70	70	

The document uses the $L_{Aeq,1hr}$ noise descriptors to define noise levels. It does not determine the detection period, but refers to the IEC standards, which requires the fast detector setting on the Sound Level Meter during measurements in Europe.

3.5.7 European Parliament Directive 2000/14/EC [38]

Directive 2000/14/EC relating to the noise emission in the environment by equipment for use outdoors was adopted by the European Parliament and the Council and first published in May 2000 and applied from 3 January 2002. The directive placed sound power limits on equipment to be used outdoors in a suburban or urban setting. Failure to comply with these regulations may result in products being prohibited from being placed on the EU market. Equipment list is vast and includes machinery such as compaction machineries, dozers, dumpers, excavators, etc. Manufacturers as a result started to consider noise emission levels from their products to ensure that their equipment will continue to have a market in most countries.

3.5.8 Environmental, Health, and Safety Guidelines for Wind Energy [65]

The EHS Guidelines for wind energy include information relevant to environmental, health, and safety aspects of onshore and offshore wind energy facilities. It should be applied to wind energy facilities from the earliest feasibility assessments, as well as from the time of the environmental impact assessment, and continue to be applied throughout the construction and operational phases.

It provides a brief overview of construction and operational noises, potential operational mitigation measures and a number of principles on the assessment of noise impacts, including:

 Receptors should be chosen according to their environmental sensitivity (human, livestock, or wildlife);



- Preliminary modeling should be carried out to determine whether more detailed investigation is warranted. The preliminary modeling can be as simple as assuming hemispherical propagation (i.e., the radiation of sound, in all directions, from a source point). Preliminary modeling should focus on sensitive receptors within 2,000 meters (m) of any of the turbines in a wind energy facility;
- If the preliminary model suggests that turbine noise at all sensitive receptors is likely to be below an L_{A90} of 35 dBA at a wind speed of 10 meters/second (m/s) at 10 m height during day and night times, then this preliminary modeling is likely to be sufficient to assess noise impact; otherwise it is recommended that more detailed modeling be carried out, which may include background ambient noise measurements;
- All modeling should take account of the cumulative noise from all wind energy facilities in the vicinity having the potential to increase noise levels;
- If noise criteria based on ambient noise are to be used, it is necessary to measure the background noise in the absence of any wind turbines. This should be done at one or more noise-sensitive receptors. Often the critical receptors will be those closest to the wind energy facility, but if the nearest receptor is also close to other significant noise sources, an alternative receptor may need to be chosen; and
- The background noise should be measured over a series of 10-minute intervals, using appropriate wind screens. At least five of these 10-minute measurements should be taken for each integer wind speed from cut-in speed to 12 m/s.

3.5.9 Environmental Noise Guidelines for the European Region (2018) [145]

This document identifies levels at which noise has "adverse health effects" and recommends actions to reduce exposure. Compared to previous WHO guidelines on noise, this version contains five significant developments:

- Stronger evidence of the cardiovascular and metabolic effects of environmental noise;
- Inclusion of new noise sources, namely wind turbine noise and leisure noise, in addition to noise from transportation (aircraft, rail, and road traffic);
- Use of a standardized approach to assess the evidence;
- A systematic review of evidence, defining the relationship between noise exposure and risk of adverse health outcomes;
- Use of long-term average noise exposure indicators to better predict adverse health outcomes.

The WHO (2018) **[145]** considers adverse health effects in section 2.4.3.2 of that report, dividing these effects into the following health outcomes:



- Cardiovascular disease Ischaemic heart disease and hypertension;
- Cognitive impairment Reading and oral comprehension;
- Permanent hearing impairment; and
- Self-reported sleep disturbance and annoyance.

While the WHO (2018) **[145]** highlights that there is insufficient evidence of adverse health effects at noise levels below 40 dBA L_{night} , adverse health effects were reported at levels starting from 40 dB L_{night} . At 40 dB, about 3–4% of the population still reported being highly sleep-disturbed due to noise, which was considered relevant to health. It recommends that the guideline level should minimise adverse health effects to less than:

- 3% of the population experiencing sleep disturbances; and
- 10% of the population being highly annoyed.

This report recommends, that, for average noise exposure, the WHO Guideline Development Group conditionally recommends reducing noise levels produced by wind turbines below 45 dB L_{den}¹¹, as wind turbine noise above this level is associated with adverse health effects.

3.5.10Concluding remarks on the use of International Guidelines in this Assessment

As highlighted in **section 6.4**, South African guidelines (such as SANS 10103) or regulations (such as GNR.154 of 1992), does not cater for instances when background noise levels change due to the impact of external forces (such as the influence of increased winds). As such this report considers both local legislation, regulations and guidelines as well as international guidelines. Of the more than 340,000 WTG¹² operation in the rest of the world (more than 15,000 wind farms¹³), less than 500 WTG are currently operational in South Africa (34 - 37 wind farms, depending on source). The rest of the world therefore have had experience with the effects and impacts of wind farms since 1980; South Africa only since 2002.

As such, almost all the scientific articles, papers, publications and presentations available are based on the research and experiences gained from these international wind farms.

¹¹ Day–evening–night noise level is a European standard to express noise level over an entire day. It imposes a penalty on sound levels during evening and night and it is primarily used for noise assessments of airports, busy main roads, main railway lines and in cities over 100,000 residents. This equates to a night-time equivalent noise level of approximately 38.7 dBA.

¹² https://gwec.net/there-are-over-341000-wind-turbines-on-the-planet-heres-how-much-of-adifference-theyre-actually-

making/#:~:text=According%20to%20the%20Global%20Wind,were%20spinning%20and%20gener ating%20energy.

¹³ https://globalenergymonitor.org/projects/global-wind-power-tracker/



Therefore, discarding the knowledge and experiences gained by the rest of the world would be irresponsible and unwise. In summary:

- The WHO Guidelines for Community Noise recommends that night-time equivalent sound levels (at the outside façades of the living spaces) not exceed 45 dBA with L_{Amax} less than 60 dBA so that people may sleep with bedroom windows open (Section 3.5.1);
- The Night Noise Guidelines for Europe revised noise levels, recommending a maximum year-round outside night-time noise average of 40 dB to avoid sleep disturbance and its related health effects (Section 3.5.2);
- The ETSU-R97 guideline recommends an upper noise limit of 45 dBA for project participants, and a noise limit of 40 dBA for external parties **(Section 3.5.3)**;
- The MoE guideline propose a changing noise limit at different wind speeds for wind farm developments, varying from 40 dBA (at a wind speed of 4 m/s) to a maximum of 51 dBA (at a wind speed of 10 m's or more) (Section 3.5.4);
- The environmental standards of the World Bank have been integrated into the social policies of the IFC since April 2007, with the guidelines recommending a night-time noise limit of 45 dBA (Section 3.5.6);
- The European Directives does not set noise limits, but there are a number that obligate equipment manufacturers to define and indicate the sound power emission levels of their equipment. When presented with a number of equipment options, applicants can use this data to select the quietest piece of equipment, in such to minimize noise levels (Section 3.5.7);
- While the IFC EHS Guidelines for Wind Energy does not stipulate specific noise limits, it does recommend the measurement of ambient sound levels at different speeds (referring to the ETSU-R97 guidelines discussed in Section 3.5.3 should noise criteria based on ambient sound levels be used (Section 3.5.8); and
- The Environmental Noise Guidelines for the European Region report recommends that, for average noise exposure, noise levels produced by wind turbines should remain below 45 dBA L_{den} (an L_{Aeq} of ± 38.7 dBA) **(Section 3.5.9)**.

As WTGs only operate during a period with wind speeds are elevated, a period that generally coincide with increased noise levels (due to wind-induced noises) this report recommends an upper noise limit of 45 dBA, at the same time considering the international recommended levels (as further motivated in **sections 6.4.1.1** and **6.4.1.3**) and summarized in **Table 6-3**.



4 CURRENT ENVIRONMENTAL SOUND CHARACTER

4.1 INFLUENCE OF SEASON ON AMBIENT SOUND LEVELS

Natural sounds are a part of the environmental noise surrounding humans. In rural areas the sounds from insects and birds would dominate the ambient sound character, with noises such as wind flowing through vegetation increasing as wind speed increase. Work by Fégeant (2002) [**47**] stressed the importance of wind speed and turbulence causing variations in the level of vegetation-generated noise. In addition, factors such as the season (e.g., dry or no leaves versus green leaves), the type of vegetation (e.g., grass, conifers, deciduous), the vegetation density and the total vegetation surface all determine both the sound level as well as spectral characteristics.

Ambient sound levels are significantly affected by the area where the sound measurement location (or a listener) is situated. When the sound measurement location is situated within an urban area, close to industrial plants or areas with a constant sound source (ocean, rivers, etc.), seasons and even increased wind speeds have an insignificant to massive impact on ambient sound levels.

Sound levels in undeveloped rural areas (away from occupied dwellings), however, are impacted by changes in season for a number of complex reasons. The two main reasons are:

- Faunal communication is more significant during the warmer spring and summer months as various species communicate in an effort to find mates. Faunal communication is normally less during the colder months.
- Seasonal changes in weather patterns, mainly due to increased wind speeds (also see **Sub Section 4.1.1** below) and potential gustiness of the wind.

For environmental noise, weather plays an important role, the greater the separation distance, the greater the influence of the weather conditions, so, from day to day, a road 1,000 m away can sound very loud or can be completely inaudible. Other, environmental factors that impact on sound propagation includes wind, temperature and humidity, as discussed in the sub-sections below.

Ambient sound levels are generally less during the colder months (due to less faunal communication) and higher during the warmer months.



4.1.1 Effect of Temperature inversions

On a typical sunny afternoon, the air is the hottest near the ground surface and temperature decreases at higher altitudes. This temperature gradient causes sound waves to refract upward, away from the ground and results in lower noise levels being heard at a measurement location. The potential effect of refraction is illustrated in **Figure 4-1**.

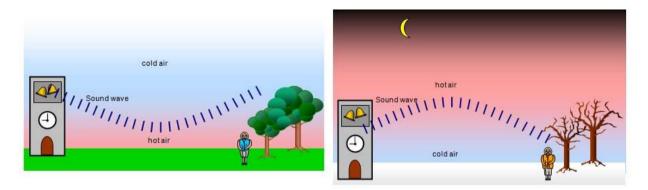


Figure 4-1: Influence of temperature inversions on the propagation of sound

In the evening, this temperature gradient will reverse, but, during certain meteorological conditions, the normal vertical temperature gradient could be inverted so that the air is colder near the surface, with a warmer layer blanketing the lower layer. This inversion layer may result in the reflection of some of the sound waves as illustrated in **Figure 4-2** below.

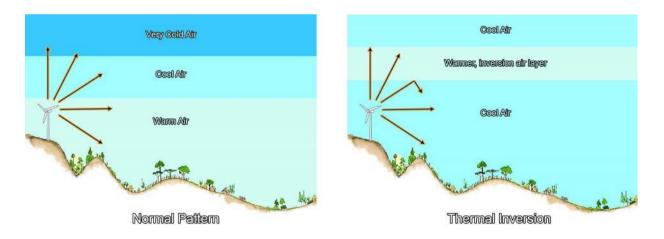


Figure 4-2: Influence of temperature inversions on the propagation of sound

When such an inversion layer is present, some of the sound waves will be refracted¹⁴ by the temperature gradient, with the refracted sound waves returned to the ground. This effect

¹⁴ Redirecting the wave propagation direction due to a change in the density of the air which influence the speed of sound.



has been noticed near airports and roads, where noises can be heard over greater distances at night than other times of day (Parnell, 2015, **[98]**; Saurenman, 2005, **[116]**), and reported by Van der Berg (2003) **[133]** for WEF noises.

Like wind gradients, temperature gradients can influence sound propagation over long distances, complicate sound level measurements as well as propagation modelling.

4.1.2 Effect of Wind

Wind alters sound propagation by the mechanism of refraction, that is, wind bends sound waves. Wind nearer to the ground moves more slowly than wind at higher altitudes, due to surface characteristics such as hills, trees, and man-made structures that interfere with the wind. This wind gradient, with faster wind at higher elevation and slower wind at lower elevation, causes sound waves to bend downward when they are traveling to a location downwind of the source and to bend upward when traveling toward a location upwind of the source as illustrated in **Figure 4-3**. Waves bending downward means that a listener standing downwind of the source. This phenomenon can significantly impact sound propagation over long distances and when wind speeds are high. Over short distances wind direction has a small impact on sound propagation as long as wind velocities are reasonably slow, i.e., less than 5 m/s.

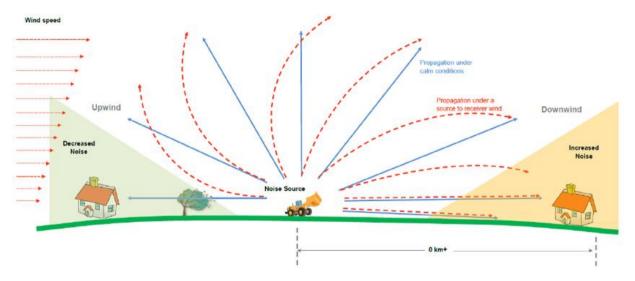


Figure 4-3: Influence of wind on sound propagation

Wind speed frequently plays a role in increasing sound levels in natural locations. With no wind, there is little vegetation movement that could generate noises and faunal noises (normally birds and insects) dominate, however, as wind speeds increase, the rustling of leaves increases which subsequently can increase sound levels. This directly depends on



the type of vegetation in a certain area. The impact of increased wind speed on sound levels depends on the vegetation type (deciduous versus conifers), the density of vegetation in an area, seasonal changes (in winter deciduous trees are bare) as well as the height of this vegetation. This excludes unanticipated consequences, as suitable vegetation may create suitable habitats and food sources attracting birds and insects (and the subsequent increase in faunal communication).

4.1.3 Effect of Humidity and Temperature

On a typical sunny afternoon, the air is the hottest near the ground surface and temperature decreases at higher altitudes. This temperature gradient causes sound waves to refract upward, away from the ground and results in lower noise levels being heard at a measurement location. In the evening, this temperature gradient will reverse, resulting in cooler temperatures near the ground. This condition, often referred to is a temperature inversion will cause sound to bend downward towards the ground and results in louder noise levels at the listener position. Like wind gradients, temperature gradients can influence sound propagation over long distances, complicate sound level measurements as well as propagation modelling.

Generally, sound propagate better at lower temperatures (down to 10° C), and with everything being equal, a decrease in temperature from 32°C to 10°C could increase the sound level at a listener 600 m away by ±2.5 dB (at 1,000 Hz).

The effect of humidity on sound propagation is quite complex, but effectively relates to how increased humidity changes the density of air. Lower density translates into faster sound wave travel, so sound waves travel faster at a higher high humidity. With everything being equal, an increase in humidity from 20% to 80% would increase the sound level at a listener 600 m away by ± 4 dB (at 1,000 Hz at 20°C).

Together, the impact of temperature and humidity (together with air pressure - to a minor extent) are complex and highly dependent on the frequency composition of the noise. This is illustrated in **Figure 4-4**.

ENIA – KHOE WEF



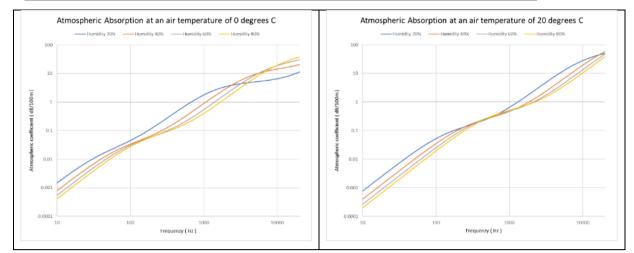


Figure 4-4: Effect of Temperature and Humidity on propagation of Sound

4.2 **TEMPERATURE AND HUMIDITY MEASUREMENTS**

Temperature and humidity were measured during previous site visits, with the average, maximum and minimum readings defined in **Table 4-1** (12 – 21 Dec '22) and **Table 4-2** (4 – 8 Sept '23) with the various readings illustrated in **Figure 4-5** and **Figure 4-6**. For the purpose of modelling, average humidity of 70 % and temperatures of 10 °C at an air pressure of 90 kPA will be used. It should be noted that measurements were conducted just after a period of significant rain, with the area being very wet with high humidities.

	Humidity	Temperature
Day average	77.3	18.9
Night average	91.4	16.3
Day minimum	48.9	14.0
Day maximum	99.7	24.2
Night minimum	63.1	14.2
Night maximum	99.9	20.1

 Table 4-1: Temperature and Humidity measured onsite (12 – 21 Dec '22)

Table 4-2: Temperature and Humidity r	measured onsite (4 – 8 Sept '23)
---------------------------------------	----------------------------------

	Humidity	Temperature
Day average	59.0	21.3
Night average	77.1	16.3
Day minimum	43.3	16.3
Day maximum	82.7	27.1
Night minimum	63.8	14.1
Night maximum	86.3	18.4

ENIA – KHOE WEF

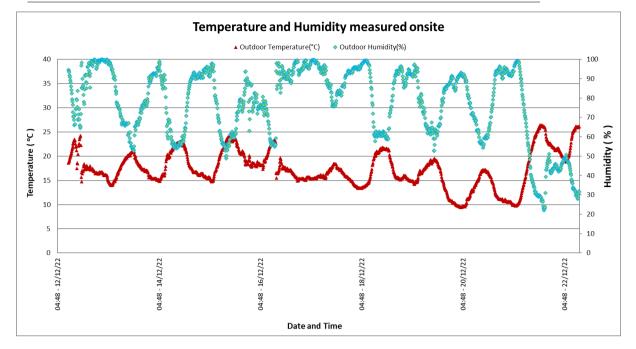


Figure 4-5: Temperature and Humidity readings measured onsite (12 – 21 Dec '22)

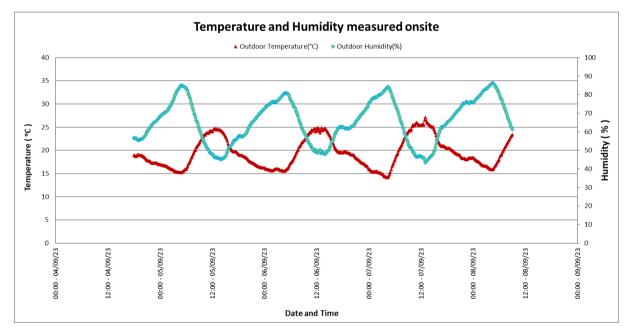


Figure 4-6: Temperature and Humidity readings measured onsite (4 – 8 Sept '23)

4.3 SOUND LEVEL MEASUREMENTS - PROCEDURE

Ambient (background) sound levels were measured at three locations from 12 to 21 December 2022, again doing measurements at three different locations 4 to 8 September 2023. All measurements were done in accordance with the South African National Standard SANS 10103:2008 "*The measurement and rating of environmental noise with*

)_{EAR}



respect to land use, health, annoyance and to speech communication" considering the protocols defined in GG 43110.

The protocol defined the SANS guidelines to be used and time periods (in which measurements must be collected), with the guidelines specifying the acceptable techniques for sound measurements including, the type of equipment (Class 1), minimum duration of measurement, microphone positions and height above ground level, calibration procedures and instrument checks and supplementary weather measurements and observations.

The sound levels were measured using class-1 Sound Level Meters (SLMs) with the measurement localities presented in **Figure 4-7**. The SLMs would measure "average" sound levels over 10-minute periods, save the data and start with a new 10-minute measurement until the instruments were stopped.

ENIA - KHOE WEF



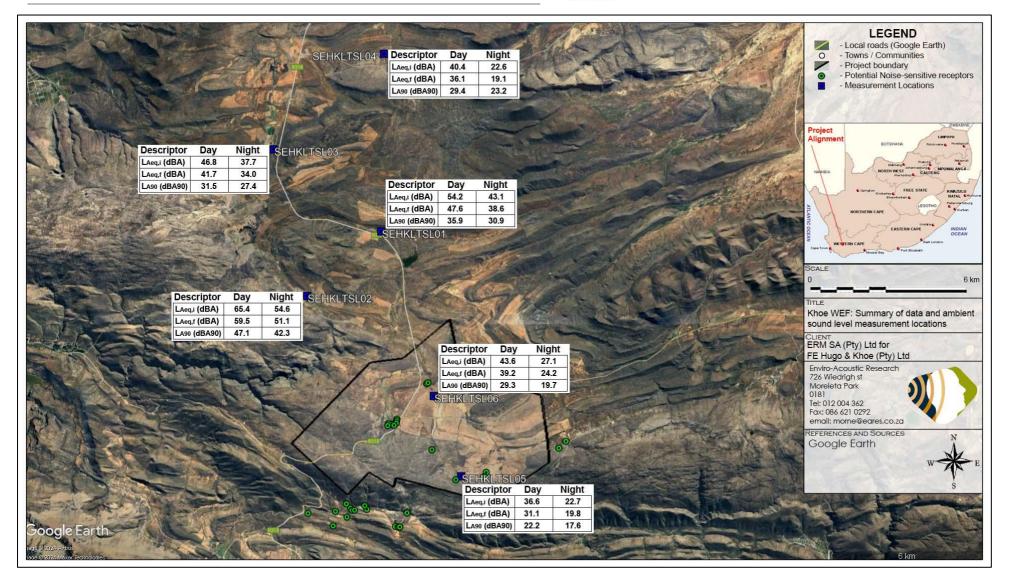


Figure 4-7: Localities where ambient sound levels were measured



4.3.1 Long-term Measurement Location SEHKLTSL01

The measurement location was selected to be indicative of potential residual noise levels at a typical farm dwelling in the area. There was a large tree close to the microphone that would impact on residual noise levels with higher wind speeds. The equipment defined in **Table 4-3** was used for gathering data, with photos of this measurement location presented in **Appendix D**. Refer to **Table 4-4** highlighting sounds heard during equipment deployment and collection.

Equipment	Model	Serial no	Calibration
Sound Level Meter	NL-62	00511791	August 2022
Pre-amplifier	NH-26	11819	August 2022
Microphone	UC-59L	02261	August 2022
Calibrator	Quest CA-22	J 2080094	July 2022

Table 4-3: Equipment used to gather data at SEHKLTSL01

Table 4-4: Noises/sounds heard during site visits at SEHKLTSL01

Noises/sounds heard during onsite investigations				
	During equipment deployment			
	Faunal and Natural	Birds dominant. Susurrus from trees in area at times with increased winds.		
Manaktuda	Sounds associated with the household	Voices from workers at times (occasionally). Turkey in area, with chickens audible at times.		
Magnitude Scale Code: • Barely t	Industrial & transportation	Road traffic noises from R318 road clearly audible during passing event.		
Audible	During equipment collection			
Audible Faunal and Natural		Birds clearly audible and dominant.		
	Sounds associated with the household	Dogs barking in area at times.		
	Industrial & transportation	Road traffic noises from R318 road clearly audible to dominant during passing event.		

Impulse time-weighted equivalent sound levels $L_{AIeq,10min}$ and fast time-weighted equivalent sound levels $L_{AFeq,10min}$ are presented in **Figure 4-8** and summarized in **Table 4-5** below. The maximum (L_{Amax}), minimum (L_{Amin}) and 90th percentile (L_{A90}) statistical values are illustrated in **Figure 4-9**.

The impulse time-weighted sound descriptor is mainly used in South Africa to define sound and noise levels. Fast-weighted equivalent sound levels are included in this report as this is the sound descriptor used in most international countries to define the background noise levels (residual noise levels).

The L_{A90} level is presented in this report to define the "background ambient sound level", or the sound level that can be expected if there were little single events (loud transient



noises) that impacts on average sound level. The L_{A90} level was higher than expected for a rural noise district, likely relating to faunal (birds and insects) noises as well as wind-induced noises.

Maximum noise levels did exceed 65 dBA at least a few times each night, though less than 10 times each night. The source(s) cannot be defined. If maximum noise levels exceed 65 dBA more than 10 times at night, it may increase the probability where a receptor may be awakened at night, ultimately impacting on the quality of sleep¹⁵.

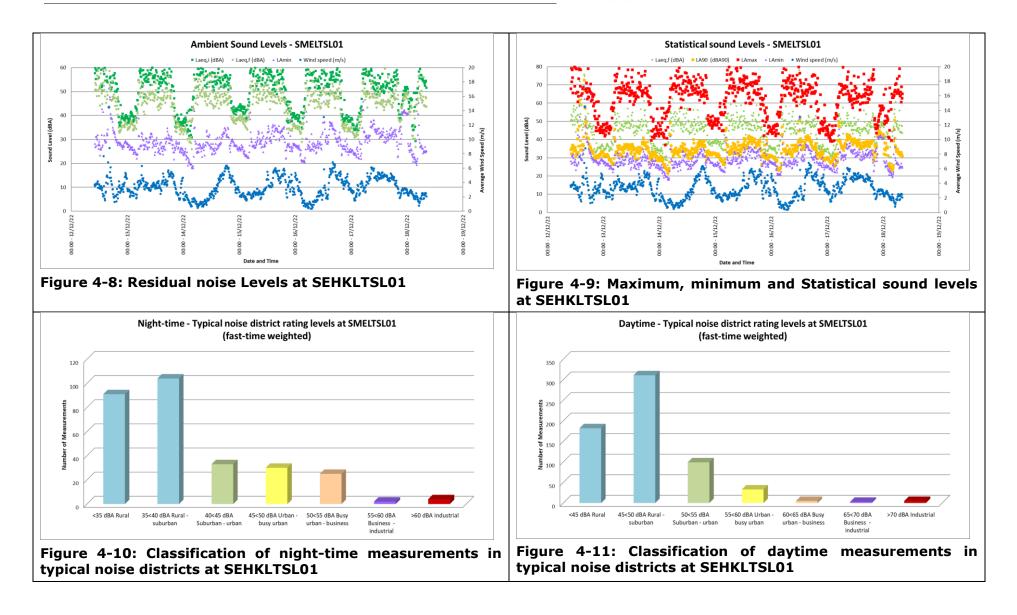
Table 4-5: Sound levels considering various sound level descriptors at
SEHKLTSL01

	L _{Amax,i} (dBA)	L _{Aeq,i} (dBA)	L _{Aeq,f} (dBA)	L _{A90,f} (dBA90)	L _{Amin,f} (dBA)
Day arithmetic average	-	54.2	47.6	35.9	-
Night arithmetic average	-	43.1	38.6	30.9	-
Day equivalent	-	60.7	56.0	-	-
Night equivalent	-	54.0	47.8	-	-
Day minimum	-	35.1	32.8	-	21.7
Day maximum	101.2	82.4	78.1	-	-
Night minimum	-	30.8	25.9	-	18.0
Night maximum	90.1	71.8	66.1	-	-

The numerous 10-minute measurements are further classified for the day- and night-time periods in terms of the SANS 10103:2008 typical noise district areas in **Figure 4-10** (night) and **Figure 4-11** (day).

⁽¹⁵⁾ World Health Organization, 2009, '*Night Noise Guidelines for Europe*.







4.3.2 Long-term Measurement Location - SEHKLTSL02

The measurement location was located in a location that was perceived to be quiet compared to other locations on the farm. Birds were nesting in the area and was a significant source of noise most of the time. There were a large number of different domesticated animals ranging the erf, making noises at different noises at times. The equipment defined in **Table 4-6** was used for gathering data with **Table 4-7** highlighting sounds heard during equipment deployment and collection, with photos of this measurement location presented in <u>Appendix D</u>.

Table 4-6: Equipment used to gather data at SEHKLTSL02

Equipment	Model	Serial no	Calibration Date
Sound Level Meter	SVAN 977	36176	January 2022
Pre-amplifier	SV 12L	25685	January 2022
Microphone	ACO 7052E	49596	January 2022
Calibrator	Quest CA-22	J 2080094	July 2022

* Microphone fitted with the RION WS-03 outdoor all-weather windshield.

Table 4-7: Noises/sounds heard during site visits at SEHKLTSL02

Noises/sounds heard during onsite investigations				
	During equipment deployment			
	Faunal and Natural	Bird sounds dominant. Some wind-induced noises in area.		
Manaitada	Residential	Significant sounds from chickens, turkeys and peacocks audible at times. Bleating from sheep and lambs in enclosure in area audible at times.		
Magnitude Scale Code: • Barely	Industrial & transportation	-		
Audible		During equipment collection		
 Audible Dominating 	Faunal and Natural	Birds generally dominant.		
	Residential	Dogs barking in area (might be temporary noise). Voices from kids playing in area. Bleating from sheep and lambs in enclosure in area audible at times.		
	Industrial & transportation	-		

Impulse time-weighted equivalent sound levels $L_{AIeq,10min}$ and fast time-weighted equivalent sound levels $L_{AFeq,10min}$ are presented in **Figure 4-12** and summarized in **Table 4-8** below. The maximum (L_{Amax}), minimum (L_{Amin}) and 90th percentile (L_{A90}) statistical values are illustrated in **Figure 4-13**.

The impulse time-weighted sound descriptor is mainly used in South Africa to define sound and noise levels. Fast-weighted equivalent sound levels are included in this report as this is the sound descriptor used in most international countries to define the background noise levels (residual noise levels).



The L_{A90} level is presented in this report to define the "background ambient sound level", or the sound level that can be expected if there were little single events (loud transient noises) that impacts on average sound level. The L_{A90} levels were significantly higher than the levels expected for a rural noise district, likely relating to faunal (both domesticated and wildlife) noises.

Maximum noise level exceeded 65 dBA numerous times all nights, with noises from the residents and dogs suspected. If maximum noise levels exceed 65 dBA more than 10 times at night, it may increase the probability where a receptor may be awakened at night, ultimately impacting on the quality of sleep¹⁶.

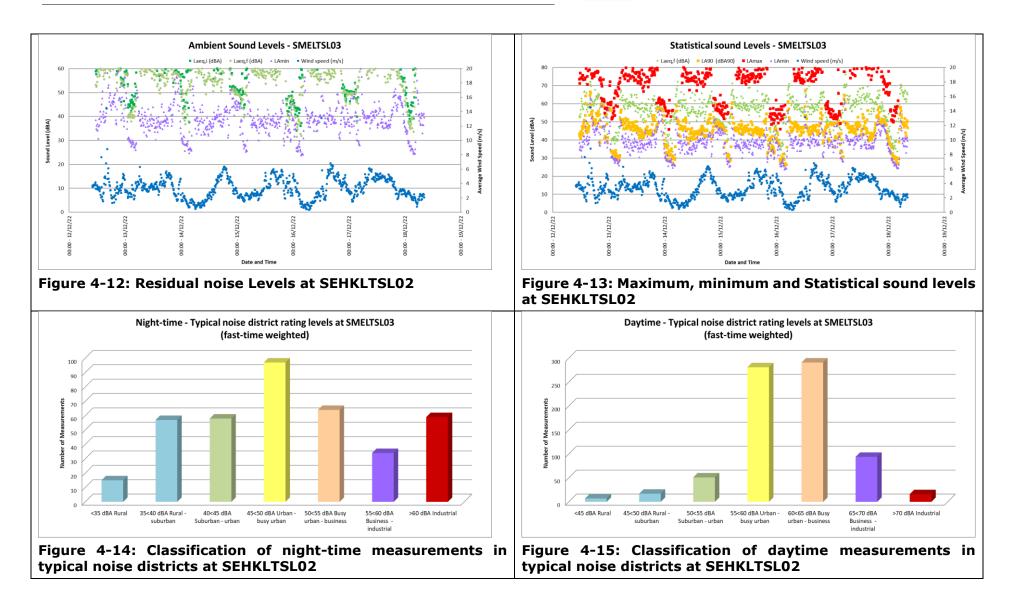
Table 4-8: Sound levels considering various sound level descriptors at
SEHKLTSL02

	L _{Amax,i} (dBA)	L _{Aeq,i} (dBA)	L _{Aeq,f} (dBA)	L _{A90,f} (dBA90)	L _{Amin,f} (dBA)
Day arithmetic average	-	65.4	59.5	47.1	-
Night arithmetic average	-	54.6	51.1	42.3	-
Day equivalent	-	68.9	62.4	-	-
Night equivalent	-	67.4	62.3	-	-
Day minimum	-	37.7	36.2	-	28.0
Day maximum	100.4	76.3	74.0	-	-
Night minimum	-	34.1	31.6	-	23.8
Night maximum	100.0	82.2	77.5	-	-

The numerous 10-minute measurements are further classified for the day- and night-time periods in terms of the SANS 10103:2008 typical noise district areas in **Figure 4-14** (night) and **Figure 4-15** (day).

⁽¹⁶⁾ World Health Organization, 2009, '*Night Noise Guidelines for Europe.*







4.3.3 Long-term Measurement Location - SEHKLTSL03

The instrument was deployed in an area considered to be very quiet, with the microphone located close to a pepper tree. The house was only used by contractors, and reported not to be used during the measurement period. The equipment defined in **Table 4-9** was used for gathering data with **Table 4-10** highlighting sounds heard during equipment deployment and collection, with photos of this measurement location presented in <u>Appendix D</u>.

Table 4-9: Equipment used to gather data at SEHKLTSL03

Equipment	Model	Serial no	Calibration Date
Sound Level Meter	NL-62	00511783	June 2022
Pre-amplifier	NH-26	11981	June 2022
Microphone	UC-59L	02249	June 2022
Calibrator	Quest CA-22	J 2080094	July 2022

Table 4-10: Noises/sounds heard during site visits at SEHKLTSL03

	Noises/sounds heard during onsite investigations					
	During equipment deployment					
Magnitude Scale Code: • Barely	Faunal and Natural	Insects in pepper tree significant and dominant noise sources. Birds audible most of the time. Slight susurrus from wind through tree. Some bird communication.				
	Residential	-				
	Industrial & transportation	-				
Audible	During equipment collection					
Audible Dominating	Faunal and Natural	Birds generally the dominant source of noise (cumulative with sheep bleating). Slight susurrus from wind through tree.				
	Residential	Sheep bleating in distance.				
	Industrial & transportation	-				

Impulse time-weighted equivalent sound levels $L_{AIeq,10min}$ and fast time-weighted equivalent sound levels $L_{AFeq,10min}$ are presented in **Figure 4-16** and summarized in **Table 4-11** below. The maximum (L_{Amax}), minimum (L_{Amin}) and 90th percentile (L_{A90}) statistical values are illustrated in **Figure 4-17**.

The impulse time-weighted sound descriptor is mainly used in South Africa to define sound and noise levels. Fast-weighted equivalent sound levels are included in this report as this is the sound descriptor used in most international countries to define the background noise levels (residual noise levels).

The L_{A90} level is presented in this report to define the "background ambient sound level", or the sound level that can be expected if there were little single events (loud transient noises) that impacts on average sound level. The L_{A90} levels were slightly higher than

expected for a rural noise district, likely relating to faunal (birds and insects) noises as well as wind-induced noises.

Maximum noise levels exceeded 65 dBA a few times during the various night-time periods (once nights 2, 3 and 4; and 3 times night 5 and 6). Based on the sounds heard onsite this likely relates to animals close to the farmstead, though the exact source was not defined. If maximum noise levels exceed 65 dBA more than 10 times at night, it may increase the probability where a receptor may be awakened at night, ultimately impacting on the quality of sleep¹⁷.

Table 4-11: Sound levels considering various sound level descriptors atSEHKLTSL03

	L _{Amax,i} (dBA)	L _{Aeq,i} (dBA)	L _{Aeq,f} (dBA)	L _{A90,f} (dBA90)	L _{Amin,f} (dBA)
Day arithmetic average	-	46.8	41.7	31.5	-
Night arithmetic average	-	37.7	34.0	27.4	-
Day equivalent	-	57.5	52.0	-	-
Night equivalent	-	49.5	42.6	-	-
Day minimum	-	26.9	25.2	-	16.9
Day maximum	100.3	82.6	77.8	-	-
Night minimum	-	23.5	21.3	-	16.4
Night maximum	70.7	66.6	59.5	-	-

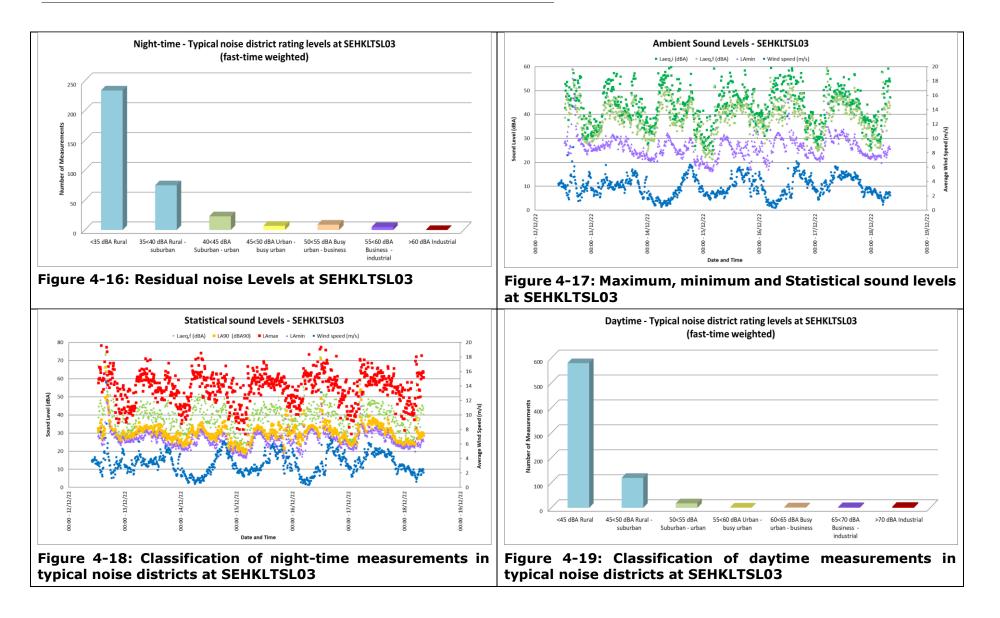
The numerous 10-minute measurements are further classified for the day- and night-time periods in terms of the SANS 10103:2008 typical noise district areas in **Figure 4-18** (night) and **Figure 4-19** (day).

⁽¹⁷⁾ World Health Organization, 2009, '*Night Noise Guidelines for Europe.*

ENVIRO ACOUSTIC RESEARCH

ENIA - KHOE WEF







4.3.4 Long-term Measurement Location - SEHKLTSL04

The instrument was deployed at the residence of the farm owner, in the garden away from the main dwellings. There is a small structure used for residential purposes on a temporary basis. There were a number of large trees within 100m from the microphone, that would increase wind-induced noises during periods with higher winds. The ambient sound level measurements are representative of the area surrounding the small residence. The equipment defined in **Table 4-6** was used for gathering data with **Table 4-7** highlighting sounds heard during equipment deployment and collection. Photos of this measurement location is presented in <u>Appendix D</u>.

Table 4-12: Equipment used to gather data at SEHKLTSL04

Equipment	Model	Serial no	Calibration Date
Sound Level Meter	Svan 955	27637	September 2022
Pre-amplifier	SV 12L	30336	September 2022
Microphone	ACO 7052E	52437	September 2022
Calibrator	Quest CA-22	J 2080094	July 2023

Noises/sounds heard during onsite investigations					
		During equipment deployment			
_	Faunal and Natural	Birds dominant and wind-induced noises cumulatively dominant noise source.			
	Residential	Sheep audible at times.			
Magnitude Scale Code: • Barely	Industrial & transportation	-			
Audible	During equipment collection				
Audible Dominating	Faunal and Natural	Birds dominant and wind-induced noises cumulatively dominant noise source.			
	Residential	Sheep bleating in distance.			
	Industrial & transportation	-			

Table 4-13: Noises/sounds heard during site visits at SEHKLTSL04

Impulse time-weighted equivalent sound levels $L_{AIeq,10min}$ and fast time-weighted equivalent sound levels $L_{AFeq,10min}$ are presented in **Figure 4-12** and summarized in **Table 4-8** below. The maximum (L_{Amax}), minimum (L_{Amin}) and 90th percentile (L_{A90}) statistical values are illustrated in **Figure 4-13**.

The impulse time-weighted sound descriptor is mainly used in South Africa to define sound and noise levels. Fast-weighted equivalent sound levels are included in this report as this is the sound descriptor used in most international countries to define the Ambient Sound Level. The LA90 levels were slightly higher than expected for a rural noise district, likely relating to faunal (birds and insects) noises as well as wind-induced noises.



The L_{A90} level is presented in this report to define the "background ambient sound level", or the sound level that can be expected if there were little single events (loud transient noises) that impacts on average sound level. The L_{A90} levels were typical of a rural soundscape.

Maximum noise levels did not exceed 65 dBA more than 10 times at night. If maximum noise levels exceed 65 dBA more than 10 times at night, it may increase the probability where a receptor may be awakened at night, ultimately impacting on the quality of sleep¹⁸.

Table 4-14: Sound levels considering various sound level descriptors atSEHKLTSL04

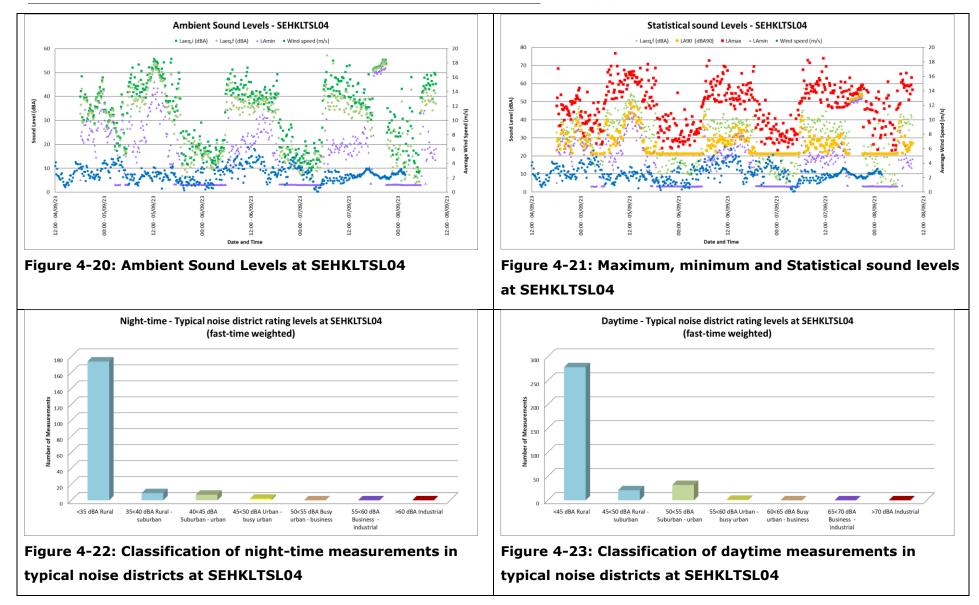
	L _{Amax,i} (dBA)	L _{Aeq,i} (dBA)	L _{Aeq,f} (dBA)	L _{A90,f} (dBA90)	L _{Amin,f} (dBA)
Day arithmetic average	-	40.4	36.1	29.4	-
Night arithmetic average	-	22.6	19.1	23.2	-
Day equivalent	-	48.0	44.9	-	-
Night equivalent	-	34.7	32.4	-	-
Day minimum	-	11.6	6.4	-	<20.0
Day maximum	85.3	65.0	57.2	-	-
Night minimum	-	6.7	3.8	-	<20.0
Night maximum	61.1	48.1	47.3	-	-

The numerous 10-minute measurements are further classified for the day- and night-time periods in terms of the SANS 10103:2008 typical noise district areas in **Figure 4-14** (night) and **Figure 4-15** (day).

⁽¹⁸⁾ World Health Organization, 2009, 'Night Noise Guidelines for Europe.

ENIA - KHOE WEF







4.3.5 Long-term Measurement Location - SEHKLTSL05

The instrument was deployed next to the residence of the farmer, with the microphone partially shielded by the wall of the residence. There were no large trees or any raised vegetation near the microphone, and it is the opinion of the author that the measurement location would be very quiet. The ambient sound level measurements will be representative of a typical residence with no vegetation close to the dwelling. The equipment defined in **Table 4-15** was used for gathering data with **Table 4-16** highlighting sounds heard during equipment deployment and collection. Photos of this measurement location is presented in **Appendix D**.

Table 4-15: Equipment used to gather data at SEHKLTSL05

Equipment	Model	Serial no	Calibration Date
Sound Level Meter	Rion NL-62	00511783	June 2022
Pre-amplifier	NH-26	11981	June 2022
Microphone	UC-59L	02249	June 2022
Calibrator	Quest CA-22	J 2080094	July 2023

Noises/sounds heard during onsite investigations					
		During equipment deployment			
	Faunal and Natural	Insects dominant. Wind induced noises audible.			
	Residential	-			
Magnitude Scale Code: • Barely	Industrial & transportation	-			
Audible	During equipment collection				
AudibleDominating	Faunal and Natural	Birds dominant and wind-induced noises cumulatively dominant noise source.			
	Residential	-			
	Industrial & transportation	-			

Table 4-16: Noises/sounds heard during site visits at SEHKLTSL05

Impulse time-weighted equivalent sound levels $L_{AIeq,10min}$ and fast time-weighted equivalent sound levels $L_{AFeq,10min}$ are presented in **Figure 4-24** and summarized in **Table 4-17** below. The maximum (L_{Amax}), minimum (L_{Amin}) and 90th percentile (L_{A90}) statistical values are illustrated in **Figure 4-25**.

The impulse time-weighted sound descriptor is mainly used in South Africa to define sound and noise levels. Fast-weighted equivalent sound levels are included in this report as this is the sound descriptor used in most international countries to define the Ambient Sound Level.



The L_{A90} level is presented in this report to define the "background ambient sound level", or the sound level that can be expected if there were little single events (loud transient noises) that impacts on average sound level. The L_{A90} levels were typical of a very quiet rural soundscape.

Maximum noise levels did not exceed 65 dBA at night.

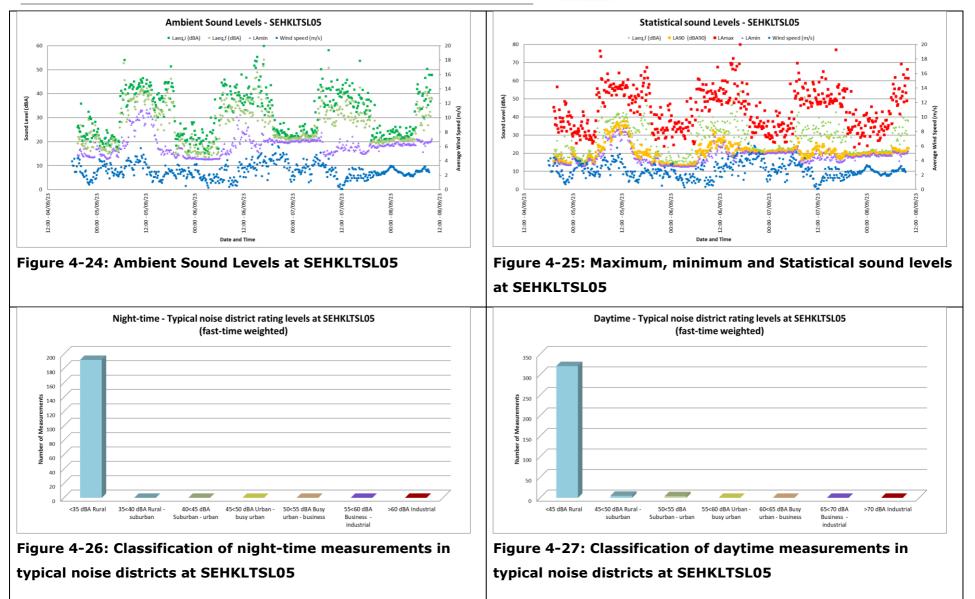
Table 4-17: Sound levels considering various sound level descriptors at	
SEHKLTSL05	

	L _{Amax,i} (dBA)	L _{Aeq,i} (dBA)	L _{Aeq,f} (dBA)	L _{A90,f} (dBA90)	L _{Amin,f} (dBA)
Day arithmetic average	-	36.6	31.1	22.2	-
Night arithmetic average	-	22.7	19.8	17.6	-
Day equivalent	-	44.5	38.1	-	-
Night equivalent	-	26.0	21.4	-	-
Day minimum	-	18.3	14.8	-	13.0
Day maximum	81.1	60.8	54.1	-	-
Night minimum	-	14.9	13.6	_	12.6
Night maximum	58.3	41.2	33.8	_	_

The numerous 10-minute measurements are further classified for the day- and night-time periods in terms of the SANS 10103:2008 typical noise district areas in **Figure 4-26** (night) and **Figure 4-27** (day).

ENIA - KHOE WEF







4.3.6 Long-term Measurement Location - SEHKLTSL06

The instrument was deployed in front of the residential dwelling of the farmer, next to the garage. There were significant large trees in the vicinity of the microphone. The equipment defined in **Table 4-18** was used for gathering data with **Table 4-19** highlighting sounds heard during equipment deployment and collection. Photos of this measurement location is presented in <u>Appendix D</u>.

Table 4-18: Equipment used to gather data at SEHKLTSL06

Equipment	Model	Serial no	Calibration Date
Sound Level Meter	Svan 977	34849	January 2023
Pre-amplifier	SV 12L	32395	January 2023
Microphone	ACO 7052E	33077	January 2023
Calibrator	Quest CA-22	J 2080094	July 2023

Table 4-19: Noises/sounds heard during site visits at SEHKLTSL06

Noises/sounds heard during onsite investigations			
	During equipment deployment		
	Faunal and Natural	Insects dominant. Wind induced noises audible.	
	Residential	-	
Magnitude Scale Code: • Barely	Industrial & transportation	-	
Audible	During equipment collection		
AudibleDominating	Faunal and Natural	Birds dominant. Wind induced noises audible and significant during wind gusts.	
	Residential	-	
	Industrial & transportation	-	

Impulse time-weighted equivalent sound levels $L_{AIeq,10min}$ and fast time-weighted equivalent sound levels $L_{AFeq,10min}$ are presented in **Figure 4-28** and summarized in **Table 4-20** below. The maximum (L_{Amax}), minimum (L_{Amin}) and 90th percentile (L_{A90}) statistical values are illustrated in **Figure 4-29**.

Fast-weighted equivalent sound levels are included in this report as this is the sound descriptor used in most international countries to define the Ambient Sound Level.

The L_{A90} level is presented in this report to define the "background ambient sound level", or the sound level that can be expected if there were little single events (loud transient noises) that impacts on average sound level. The L_{A90} levels were typical of a quiet rural soundscape, especially the night-time L_{A90} level.

Maximum noise levels exceeded 65 dBA only once night 4, with the source of the event not defined. If maximum noise levels exceed 65 dBA more than 10 times at night, it may increase the probability where a receptor may be awakened at night, ultimately impacting on the quality of sleep¹⁹.

Table 4-20: Sound levels considering various sound level descriptors at	
SEHKLTSL06	

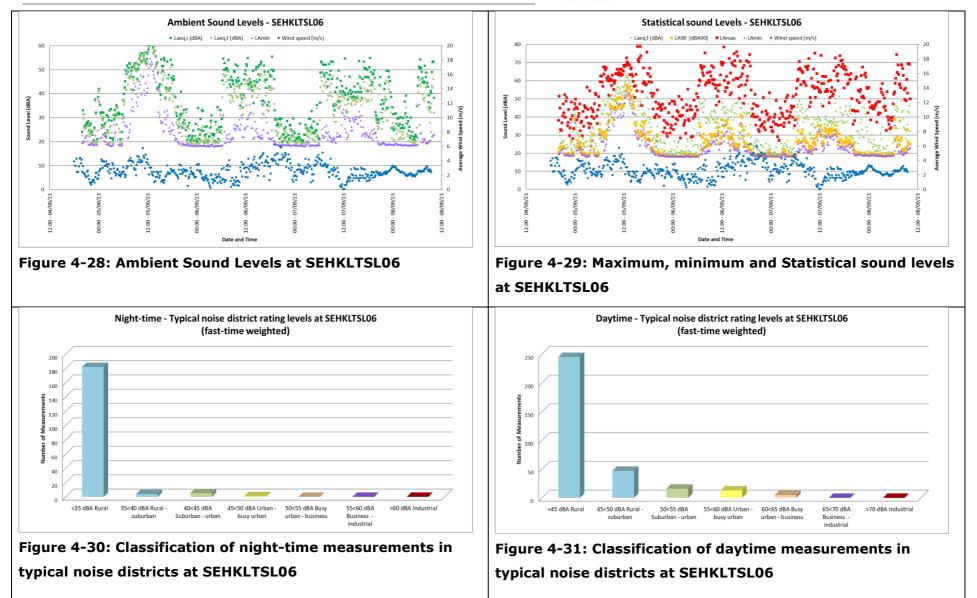
	L _{Amax,i} (dBA)	L _{Aeq,i} (dBA)	L _{Aeq,f} (dBA)	L _{A90,f} (dBA90)	L _{Amin,f} (dBA)
Day arithmetic average	-	43.6	39.2	29.3	-
Night arithmetic average	-	27.1	24.2	19.7	-
Day equivalent	-	51.1	48.8	-	-
Night equivalent	-	34.1	30.3	-	-
Day minimum	-	20.0	19.1	-	18.3
Day maximum	82.6	63.4	62.9	-	-
Night minimum	-	19.3	18.9	_	18.1
Night maximum	67.5	49.6	45.4	_	-

The numerous 10-minute measurements are further classified for the day- and night-time periods in terms of the SANS 10103:2008 typical noise district areas in **Figure 4-30** (night) and **Figure 4-31** (day).

⁽¹⁹⁾ World Health Organization, 2009, '*Night Noise Guidelines for Europe*.

ENIA - KHOE WEF







4.4 SUMMARY OF SOUND LEVEL DATA MEASURED

The measurements resulted in more than 4,000 daytime and 1,900 night-time measurements. Each measurement was collected over a 10-minute period and included a number of sound level descriptors, including; equivalent values, minimum and maximum levels, statistical sound levels as well as spectral information. Confidence levels in the resulting data are high and it is expected that the ambient sound level data would be applicable of other locations in the area.

Considering the average fast-weighted sound level data collected in the area, average:

- daytime fast-weighted sound levels ranged from less than 20.0 to more than 75.0 dBA, with average sound levels being 43.7 dBA. The average equivalent level over the full daytime periods is 54.9 dBA for the 6 measurement locations. Only considering the average fast-weighted values, sound levels are typical of a rural noise district, setting a zone sound level of 45 dBA for the daytime period; and
- night-time fast-weighted sound levels ranged from less than 20.0 to more than 75 dBA, with average sound levels being 33.1 dBA. The average equivalent level over the full night-time periods is 47.8 dBA for the 6 measurement locations. Only considering the average fast-weighted values as well as the developmental character of the area, a zone sound level of 35 dBA would be used (typical of a rural noise district).

In addition, considering international guidelines, the IFC (projects financed by the World Bank Group - see **section 3.5.6**) the following noise levels should not be exceeded:

- 55 dBA (as recommended by the IFC) for daytime residential use; and
- 45 dBA (as recommended by the IFC) for night-time residential use.

Considering measurements collected over the past decade at numerous locations during different seasons, ambient sound levels will likely increase as wind speeds increase, as illustrated in **Figure 4-32** and **Figure 4-33**. The sound level data collected for this project is also illustrated on these figures.

ENIA – KHOE WEF



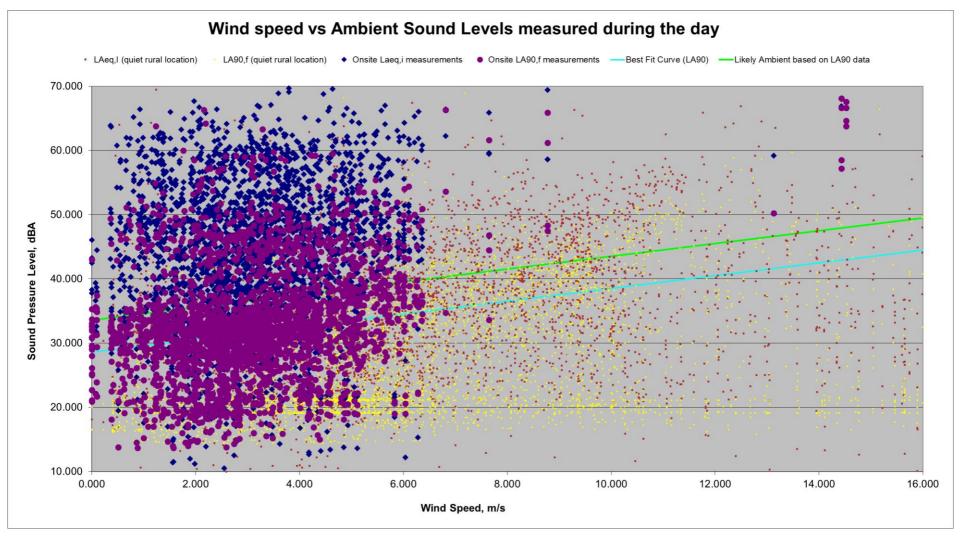


Figure 4-32: Daytime ambient sound levels measured in vicinity of project

ENIA – KHOE WEF



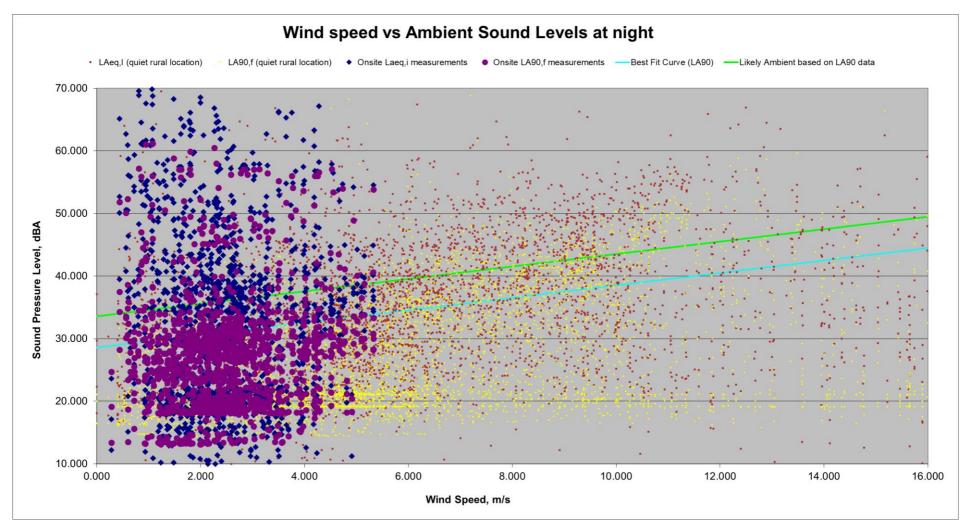


Figure 4-33: Night-time ambient sound levels measured in vicinity of project



5 INVESTIGATION OF EXISTING AND FUTURE NOISE LEVELS

Increased noise levels are directly linked with the various activities associated with the construction of the proposed Khoe WEF and related infrastructure, as well as the operation phase of the activity. The potential noise impacts from the activities associated with these phases are discussed in the following sections.

5.1 POTENTIAL NOISE SOURCES: CONSTRUCTION PHASE

5.1.1 Construction equipment

It is estimated that construction will take approximately 18 - 24 months subject to the final design of the Project, weather and ground conditions, including time for testing and commissioning. The construction process will consist of the following principal activities:

- Site survey and preparation;
- Establishment of site entrance, internal access roads, contractors' compound and passing places;
- Civil works to sections of the public roads to facilitate with WTG component delivery;
- Site preparation activities will include clearance of vegetation at the footprint of each turbine as well as crane hard-standing areas. These activities will require the stripping of topsoil which will need to be stockpiled, backfilled and/or spread on site;
- Construct foundations due to the volume of concrete that will be required, an onsite batching plant will be required to ensure a continuous concreting operation. The source of aggregate is yet undefined but is expected to be derived from an offsite source or brought in as ready-mix.
- Transport of components & equipment to site all components will be brought to site in sections by means of flatbed trucks. Additionally, components of various specialized construction and lifting equipment are required on site to erect the wind turbines and will need to be transported to site. The typical civil engineering construction equipment will need to be brought to the site for the civil works (e.g., excavators, trucks, graders, compaction equipment, cement trucks, etc.). The transportation of ready-mix concrete to site or the materials for onsite concrete batching will result in a temporary increase in heavy traffic (one turbine foundation may require up to 100 concrete trucks, and is undertaken as a continuous pour);
- Establishment of laydown & hard standing areas laydown areas will need to be established at each turbine position for the placement of wind turbine components. Laydown and storage areas will also be required to be established for the civil

engineering construction equipment which will be required on site. Hard standing areas will need to be established for operation of the cranes. Cranes of the size required to erect turbines are sensitive to differential movement during lifting operations and require a hard-standing area;

- Erect turbines a crane will be used to lift the tower sections into place and then the nacelle will be placed onto the top of the assembled tower. The next step will be to assemble or partially assemble the rotor on the ground; it will then be lifted to the nacelle and bolted in place. A small crane will likely be needed for the assembly of the rotor while the large crane will be needed to put it in place;
- Construct substation the underground cables carrying the generated power from the individual turbines will connect at the substation. The construction of the substation would require a site survey; site clearing and levelling (including the removal / cutting of rock outcrops) and construction of access road/s (where required); construction of a substation terrace and foundation; assembly, erection and installation of equipment (including transformers); connection of conductors to equipment; and rehabilitation of any disturbed areas and protection of erosion sensitive areas;
- Establishment of ancillary infrastructure A workshop as well as a contractor's equipment camp may be required. The establishment of these facilities/buildings will require the clearing of vegetation and levelling of the development site and the excavation of foundations prior to construction. A laydown area for building materials and equipment associated with these buildings will also be required; and
- Site rehabilitation once construction is completed and all construction equipment are removed; the site will be rehabilitated where practical and reasonable.

There are a number of factors that determine the audibility as well as the potential of a noise impact on receptors. Maximum noises generated can be audible over a large distance, however, are generally of very short duration. If maximum noise levels however exceed 65 dBA at a receptor, or if it is clearly audible with a significant number of instances where the noise level exceeds the prevailing ambient sound level with more than 15 dB, the noise can increase annoyance levels and may ultimately result in noise complaints. Potential maximum noise levels generated by various construction equipment as well as the potential extent of these sounds are presented in **Table 5-2**.

Average or equivalent sound levels are another factor that impacts on the ambient sound levels and is the constant sound level that the receptor can experience. Typical sound power levels associated with various activities that may be found at a construction site is presented in **Table 5-3**.



The equipment likely to be required to complete the above tasks will typically include:

 excavator/graders, bulldozer(s), dump trucks(s), vibratory roller, bucket loader, rock breaker(s), drill rig, flatbed truck(s), pile drivers, TLB, concrete truck(s), crane(s), fork lift(s) and various 4WD and service vehicles.

The noise levels and the octave sound power emission levels used for modelling for the construction (and operational) phase are highlighted in **Table 5-1**.

Equipment	Sound	power	level, d	B re1 p\	W, in oc	tave ba	nd, Hz	Max PWL		
Centre frequency	63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	(dBA)		
Construction and WTG equipment and activities										
Bulldozer CAT D5	107.4	105.9	104.8	104.5	104.4	97.5	90.2	107.4		
Diesel Generator (Large - mobile)	107.2	104.0	102.4	102.7	100.2	99.5	97.4	106.1		
Excavator and truck	111.0	112.2	109.3	106.4	105.4	101.6	98.4	112.0		
General noise (Construction)	95.0	100.0	103.0	105.0	105.0	100.0	100.0	113.6		
Goldwind GW165-6.0 (worst-case)	117.6	116.2	114.2	109.4	103.6	94.7	80.4	111.6		
Goldwind GW165-6.0 (SOPM 5S)	113.7	111.9	109.7	104.8	99.1	90.5	76.8	104.5		
Nordex N163/6.X (standard)	118.5	113.3	108.9	104.9	103.3	100.3	89.0	108.4		
Vestas V162-7.2 WTG (PO7200)	110.5	109.7	108.2	105.6	101.9	97.0	90.3	107.1		
Vestas V162-7.2 WTG (STE ²⁰)	112.0	110.4	106.6	101.5	95.5	90.5	82.8	105.5		
Road Transport Reversing/Idling	108.2	104.6	101.2	99.7	105.4	100.7	98.7	108.2		
Area noise sources (using the octave sound power characteristics of General N										
General noise (dBA/m ² re 1 pW)	95.0	100.0	103.0	105.0	105.0	100.0	100.0	65.0		

Table 5-1: Equipment list and Sound power emission levels used for modelling

5.1.2 Material supply: Concrete batching plants

There exist mainly two options for the supply of the concrete to the development site. These options are:

- 1. The transport of "ready-mix" concrete from the closest centre to the development.
- 2. The transport of aggregate and cement from the closest centre to the development, with the establishment of a small concrete batching plant close to the activities. This would most likely be a movable plant.

This noise study will consider the use of a concrete batching plant.

²⁰ Serrated Trailing Edges (A blade attachment that reduce trailing edge turbulence and subsequent the noise emission levels)



5.1.3 Blasting

Though unlikely, blasting may be required as part of the civil works to clear obstacles or to prepare foundations (of either the WEF, power pylons or other infrastructure).

However, blasting will not be considered for the following reasons:

- Blasting is highly regulated, and control of blasting to protect human health, equipment and infrastructure will ensure that any blasts will use minimum explosives and will occur in a controlled manner. The breaking of rocks and obstacles with explosives is also a specialized field, and when correct techniques are used, it causes less noise than using a rock-breaker.
- People are generally more concerned over ground vibration and air blast levels that might cause building damage than the impact of the noise from the blast.
- Blasts are an infrequent occurrence, with a loud but a relative instantaneous character. Potentially affected parties normally receive sufficient notice (siren), and the knowledge that the duration of the siren noise as well as the blast will be over relatively fast, resulting in a higher acceptance of the noise.

5.1.4 Construction Traffic

The last significant source of noise during the construction phase is additional traffic to and from the site, as well as traffic on the site.

Construction traffic is expected to be generated throughout the entire construction period, however, the volume and type of traffic generated will be dependent upon the construction activities being conducted, which will vary during the construction period. Noise levels due to traffic were estimated using the methodology stipulated in SANS 10210:2004 (Calculating and predicting road traffic noise). Traffic volumes were estimated using up to 10 trucks and cars each, travelling on a gravel road at 40 km/hr.

ENIA – KHOE WEF



Table 5-2: Potential maximum noise levels generated by construction equipment

Equipment Description ²¹	Impact Device?	Maximum Sound Power Levels (dBA)	Operational Noise Level at given distance considering potential maximum noise levels (Cumulative as well as the mitigatory effect of potential barriers or other mitigation not included – simple noise propagation modeling only considering distance) (dBA)											
			5 m	10 m	20 m	50 m	100 m	150 m	200 m	300 m	500 m	750 m	1000 m	2000 m
Auger Drill Rig	No	119.7	94.7	88.7	82.6	74.7	68.7	65.1	62.6	59.1	54.7	51.2	48.7	42.6
Backhoe	No	114.7	89.7	83.7	77.6	69.7	63.7	60.1	57.6	54.1	49.7	46.2	43.7	37.6
Chain Saw	No	119.7	94.7	88.7	82.6	74.7	68.7	65.1	62.6	59.1	54.7	51.2	48.7	42.6
Compactor (ground)	No	114.7	89.7	83.7	77.6	69.7	63.7	60.1	57.6	54.1	49.7	46.2	43.7	37.6
Compressor (air)	No	114.7	89.7	83.7	77.6	69.7	63.7	60.1	57.6	54.1	49.7	46.2	43.7	37.6
Concrete Batch Plant	No	117.7	92.7	86.7	80.6	72.7	66.7	63.1	60.6	57.1	52.7	49.2	46.7	40.6
Concrete Mixer Truck	No	119.7	94.7	88.7	82.6	74.7	68.7	65.1	62.6	59.1	54.7	51.2	48.7	42.6
Concrete Pump Truck	No	116.7	91.7	85.7	79.6	71.7	65.7	62.1	59.6	56.1	51.7	48.2	45.7	39.6
Concrete Saw	No	124.7	99.7	93.7	87.6	79.7	73.7	70.1	67.6	64.1	59.7	56.2	53.7	47.6
Crane	No	119.7	94.7	88.7	82.6	74.7	68.7	65.1	62.6	59.1	54.7	51.2	48.7	42.6
Dozer	No	119.7	94.7	88.7	82.6	74.7	68.7	65.1	62.6	59.1	54.7	51.2	48.7	42.6
Drill Rig Truck	No	118.7	93.7	87.7	81.6	73.7	67.7	64.1	61.6	58.1	53.7	50.2	47.7	41.6
Drum Mixer	No	114.7	89.7	83.7	77.6	69.7	63.7	60.1	57.6	54.1	49.7	46.2	43.7	37.6
Dump Truck	No	118.7	93.7	87.7	81.6	73.7	67.7	64.1	61.6	58.1	53.7	50.2	47.7	41.6
Excavator	No	119.7	94.7	88.7	82.6	74.7	68.7	65.1	62.6	59.1	54.7	51.2	48.7	42.6
Flat Bed Truck	No	118.7	93.7	87.7	81.6	73.7	67.7	64.1	61.6	58.1	53.7	50.2	47.7	41.6
Front End Loader	No	114.7	89.7	83.7	77.6	69.7	63.7	60.1	57.6	54.1	49.7	46.2	43.7	37.6
Generator	No	116.7	91.7	85.7	79.6	71.7	65.7	62.1	59.6	56.1	51.7	48.2	45.7	39.6
Generator (<25KVA)	No	104.7	79.7	73.7	67.6	59.7	53.7	50.1	47.6	44.1	39.7	36.2	33.7	27.6
Grader	No	119.7	94.7	88.7	82.6	74.7	68.7	65.1	62.6	59.1	54.7	51.2	48.7	42.6
Impact Pile Driver	Yes	129.7	104.7	98.7	92.6	84.7	78.7	75.1	72.6	69.1	64.7	61.2	58.7	52.6
Jackhammer	Yes	119.7	94.7	88.7	82.6	74.7	68.7	65.1	62.6	59.1	54.7	51.2	48.7	42.6
Man Lift	No	119.7	94.7	88.7	82.6	74.7	68.7	65.1	62.6	59.1	54.7	51.2	48.7	42.6
Mounted Impact Hammer	Yes	124.7	99.7	93.7	87.6	79.7	73.7	70.1	67.6	64.1	59.7	56.2	53.7	47.6

²¹ Equipment list and Sound Power Level source: <u>http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/noise/construction_noise/handbook/handbook09.cfm</u>

ENVIRO ACOUSTIC RESEARCH

ENIA – KHOE WEF



Paver	No	119.7	94.7	88.7	82.6	74.7	68.7	65.1	62.6	59.1	54.7	51.2	48.7	42.6
Pickup Truck	No	89.7	64.7	58.7	52.6	44.7	38.7	35.1	32.6	29.1	24.7	21.2	18.7	12.6
Pumps	No	111.7	86.7	80.7	74.6	66.7	60.7	57.1	54.6	51.1	46.7	43.2	40.7	34.6
Rivit Buster/Chipping Gun	Yes	119.7	94.7	88.7	82.6	74.7	68.7	65.1	62.6	59.1	54.7	51.2	48.7	42.6
Rock Drill	No	119.7	94.7	88.7	82.6	74.7	68.7	65.1	62.6	59.1	54.7	51.2	48.7	42.6
Roller	No	119.7	94.7	88.7	82.6	74.7	68.7	65.1	62.6	59.1	54.7	51.2	48.7	42.6
Sand Blasting (single nozzle)	No	119.7	94.7	88.7	82.6	74.7	68.7	65.1	62.6	59.1	54.7	51.2	48.7	42.6
Scraper	No	119.7	94.7	88.7	82.6	74.7	68.7	65.1	62.6	59.1	54.7	51.2	48.7	42.6
Sheers (on backhoe)	No	119.7	94.7	88.7	82.6	74.7	68.7	65.1	62.6	59.1	54.7	51.2	48.7	42.6
Slurry Plant	No	112.7	87.7	81.7	75.6	67.7	61.7	58.1	55.6	52.1	47.7	44.2	41.7	35.6
Slurry Trenching Machine	No	116.7	91.7	85.7	79.6	71.7	65.7	62.1	59.6	56.1	51.7	48.2	45.7	39.6
Soil Mix Drill Rig	No	114.7	89.7	83.7	77.6	69.7	63.7	60.1	57.6	54.1	49.7	46.2	43.7	37.6
Tractor	No	118.7	93.7	87.7	81.6	73.7	67.7	64.1	61.6	58.1	53.7	50.2	47.7	41.6
Vacuum Excavator	No	119.7	94.7	88.7	82.6	74.7	68.7	65.1	62.6	59.1	54.7	51.2	48.7	42.6
Vacuum Street Sweeper	No	114.7	89.7	83.7	77.6	69.7	63.7	60.1	57.6	54.1	49.7	46.2	43.7	37.6
Ventilation Fan	No	119.7	94.7	88.7	82.6	74.7	68.7	65.1	62.6	59.1	54.7	51.2	48.7	42.6
Vibrating Hopper	No	119.7	94.7	88.7	82.6	74.7	68.7	65.1	62.6	59.1	54.7	51.2	48.7	42.6
Vibratory Concrete Mixer	No	114.7	89.7	83.7	77.6	69.7	63.7	60.1	57.6	54.1	49.7	46.2	43.7	37.6
Vibratory Pile Driver	No	129.7	104.7	98.7	92.6	84.7	78.7	75.1	72.6	69.1	64.7	61.2	58.7	52.6
Warning Horn	No	119.7	94.7	88.7	82.6	74.7	68.7	65.1	62.6	59.1	54.7	51.2	48.7	42.6
Welder/Torch	No	107.7	82.7	76.7	70.6	62.7	56.7	53.1	50.6	47.1	42.7	39.2	36.7	30.6

ENIA – KHOE WEF



Table 5-3: Potential equivalent noise levels generated by various equipment

	Equivalent (average)	Equivalent (average) Operational Noise Level at given distance considering equivalent (average) sound p (Cumulative as well as the mitigatory effect of potential barriers or other mitiga simple noise propagation modelling only considering distance (dBA)									mitigatio		
Equipment Description	Sound Levels (dBA)	5 m	10 m	20 m	50 m	100 m	150 m	200 m	300 m	500 m	750 m	1000 m	2000 m
Air compressor	92.6	67.6	61.6	55.5	47.6	41.6	38.0	35.5	32.0	27.6	24.1	21.6	15.5
Bulldozer CAT D10	111.9	86.9	80.9	74.9	66.9	60.9	57.4	54.9	51.3	46.9	43.4	40.9	34.9
Cement truck (with cement)	111.7	86.7	80.7	74.7	66.7	60.7	57.2	54.7	51.2	46.7	43.2	40.7	34.7
Crane	107.5	82.5	76.5	70.5	62.5	56.5	53.0	50.5	46.9	42.5	39.0	36.5	30.5
Diesel Generator (Large - mobile)	106.1	81.2	75.1	69.1	61.2	55.1	51.6	49.1	45.6	41.2	37.6	35.1	29.1
Dumper/Haul truck - Terex 30 ton	112.2	87.2	81.2	75.2	67.2	61.2	57.7	55.2	51.7	47.2	43.7	41.2	35.2
Excavator - Hitachi EX1200	113.1	88.1	82.1	76.1	68.1	62.1	58.6	56.1	52.6	48.1	44.6	42.1	36.1
FEL (988) (FM)	115.6	90.7	84.6	78.6	70.7	64.6	61.1	58.6	55.1	50.7	47.1	44.6	38.6
General noise	108.8	83.8	77.8	71.8	63.8	57.8	54.2	51.8	48.2	43.8	40.3	37.8	31.8
Grader - Operational Hitachi	108.9	83.9	77.9	71.9	63.9	57.9	54.4	51.9	48.4	43.9	40.4	37.9	31.9
Road Truck average	109.6	84.7	78.7	72.6	64.7	58.7	55.1	52.6	49.1	44.7	41.1	38.7	32.6
Rock Breaker, CAT	120.7	95.7	89.7	83.7	75.7	69.7	66.2	63.7	60.2	55.7	52.2	49.7	43.7
Vibrating roller	106.3	81.3	75.3	69.3	61.3	55.3	51.8	49.3	45.8	41.3	37.8	35.3	29.3
Water Dozer, CAT	113.8	88.8	82.8	76.8	68.8	62.8	59.3	56.8	53.3	48.8	45.3	42.8	36.8
Wind Turbine: Acciona AW125/3000	108.4	85.4	79.4	73.4	65.4	59.4	55.9	53.4	49.9	45.4	41.9	39.4	33.4
Wind Turbine: Vestas V150-4.2 MW	104.9	79.9	73.9	67.9	60.0	54.0	50.4	48.0	44.5	40.0	36.5	34.0	28.0
Wind Turbine: Vesta V90 2 MW VCS	104.0	79.0	73.0	67.0	59.0	53.0	49.5	47.0	43.5	39.0	35.5	33.0	27.0
Wind Turbine: Vesta V66, ave	102.6	77.7	71.6	65.6	57.7	51.6	48.1	45.6	42.1	37.7	34.1	31.6	25.6
Wind Turbine: Vesta V66, max	108.0	83.0	77.0	71.0	63.0	57.0	53.5	51.0	47.5	43.0	39.5	37.0	31.0
Wind Turbine: Vesta V66, min	96.3	71.3	65.3	59.3	51.3	45.3	41.8	39.3	35.8	31.3	27.8	25.3	19.3
Wind Turbine: Vestas V117 3.3MW	107.0	82.0	76.0	70.0	62.0	56.0	52.5	50.0	46.4	42.0	38.5	36.0	30.0



5.2 POTENTIAL NOISE SOURCES: OPERATION PHASE

The proposed development would be designed to have an operational life of up to 25 years with the possibility to further expand the lifetime of the Project. The only development related activities on-site will be routine servicing (access roads and light traffic) and unscheduled maintenance. The noise impact from maintenance activities is insignificant, with the main noise source being the wind turbine blades and the nacelle (components inside) as highlighted in the following sections.

Noise emitted by wind turbines can be associated with two types of noise sources. These are aerodynamic sources due to the passage of air over the wind turbine blades and mechanical sources which are associated with components of the power train within the turbine, such as the gearbox and generator and control equipment for yaw, blade pitch, etc. These sources normally have different characteristics and can be considered separately. In addition, there are other noise sources of lower levels, such as the substations and traffic (maintenance).

The noise levels and the octave sound power emission levels of the Nordex N163/6.X WTG used for the operational noise model are highlighted in **Table 5-1**.

5.2.1 Wind Turbine Noise: Aerodynamic sources [7, 18, 31, 41, 107]

Aerodynamic noise is emitted by a wind turbine blade through a number of sources such as:

- 1. Self-noise due to the interaction of the turbulent boundary layer with the blade trailing edge.
- 2. Noise due to inflow turbulence (turbulence in the wind interacting with the blades).
- 3. Discrete frequency noise due to trailing edge thickness.
- 4. Discrete frequency noise due to laminar boundary layer instabilities (unstable flow close to the surface of the blade).
- 5. Noise generated by the rotor tips.

Therefore, as the wind speed increases, noises created by the wind turbine also increase. At a low wind speed the noise created by the wind turbine is generally (relatively) low, and increases to a maximum at a certain wind speed when it either remains constant, increase very slightly or even drops as illustrated in **Figure 5-1**.

The Developer is investigating a number of different wind turbine models; not excluding the possibility of larger models that are not yet available in the commercial market. Therefore,



for the purpose of this noise assessment, the PWL of the Nordex N163/6X WTG (PWL of 108.4 dBA re 1 pW) will be used. No uncertainty was included in this assessment.

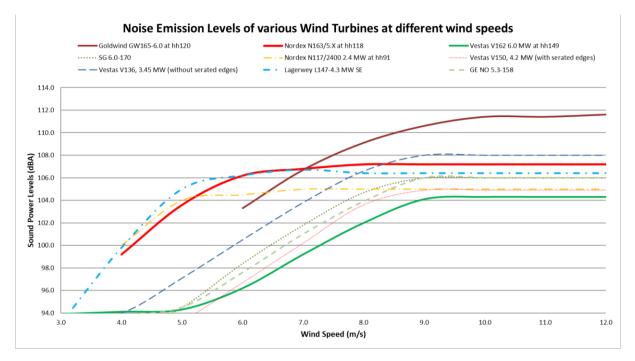


Figure 5-1: Noise Emissions Curve of a number of different wind turbines (figure for illustration purposes only)

The propagation model also makes use of various frequencies, because these frequencies are affected in different ways as it propagates through air, over barriers and over different ground conditions providing a higher accuracy than models that only use the total sound power level. The octave sound power emission levels for various wind turbines are presented on **Figure 5-2**.

5.2.1.1 Control Strategies to manage Noise Emissions during operation

Wind turbine manufacturers also provide their equipment with control mechanisms to allow for a certain noise reduction during operation that can include:

- A reduction of rotational speed;
- The increase of the pitch angle and/or reduction of nominal generator torque to reduce the angle of attack;
- Implementation of blade technologies such as serrated edges, changing the shape of the blade tips or the edge (proprietary technologies); and
- The insulation of the nacelle.

These mechanisms are used in various ways to allow the reduction of noise levels from the wind turbines, although this may also result in a reduction of power generation.

ENIA - KHOE WEF

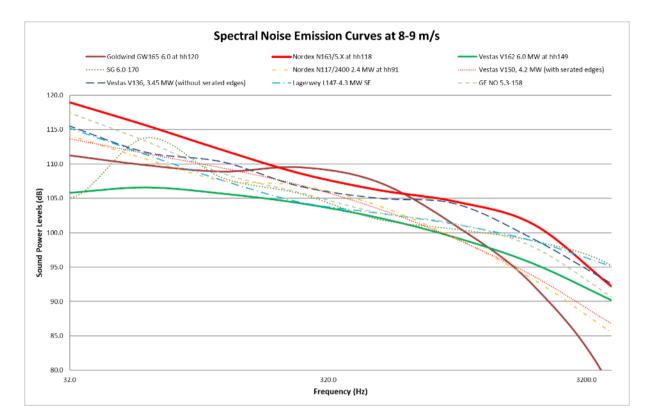


Figure 5-2: Octave sound power emissions of various wind turbines

5.2.2 Wind Turbine: Mechanical sources [44, 62, 107, 110]

Mechanical noise is normally perceived within the emitted noise from wind turbines as an audible tone(s) which is subjectively more intrusive than a broad band noise of the same sound pressure level. Sources for this noise are normally associated with:

- the gearbox and the tooth mesh frequencies of the step-up stages;
- generator noise caused by coil flexure of the generator windings which is associated with power regulation and control;
- generator noise caused by cooling fans; and
- control equipment noise caused by hydraulic compressors for pitch regulation and yaw control.

Tones are noises with a narrow sound frequency composition (e.g., the whine of an electrical motor). Annoying tones can be created in numerous ways: machinery with rotating parts such as motors, gearboxes, fans and pumps often create tones. An imbalance or repeated impacts may cause vibration that, when transmitted through surfaces into the air, can be heard as tones. Pulsating flows of liquids or gases can also create tones, which may be caused by combustion processes or flow restrictions. The best and most well-known example of a tonal noise is the buzz created by a flying mosquito.



Where complaints have been received due to the operation of wind farms, tonal noise from the installed wind turbines appears to have increased the annoyance perceived by the complainants and has indeed been the primary cause for complaint.

However, tones were normally associated with the older models of turbines. All turbine manufacturers have started to ensure that sufficient forethought is given to the design of quieter gearboxes and the means by which these vibration transmission paths may be broken. Through the use of careful gearbox design and/or the use of anti-vibration techniques, it is possible to minimize the transmission of vibration energy into the turbine supporting structure. The benefits of these design improvements have started to filter through into wind farm developments which are using these modified wind turbines. *New generation wind turbine generators do not emit any clearly distinguishable tones.*

5.2.3 Low Frequency Noise

Low frequency sound is the term used to describe sound energy in the region below ~200 Hz. The rumble of thunder and the throb of a diesel engine are both examples of sounds with most of their energy in this low frequency range. Infrasound is often used to describe sound energy in the region below 20 Hz [**34**, **61**, **95**, **134**].

Almost all noise in the environment has components in this region although they are of such a low level that they are not significant (wind, ocean, thunder). See also **Figure 5-3**, which indicates the sound power levels in the different octave bands from measurements taken at different wind speeds with no other audible noise sources. Sound that has most of its energy in the 'infrasound' range is only significant if it is at a very high level, far above normal environmental levels [**11**, **34**, **73**].

Ambrose (2011) [**1**] and other authors have confirmed modulations consistent with the frequency that the blade pass the tower. Because of the low rotational rates of the blades of a WTG, the peak acoustic energy radiated by large wind turbines is in the infrasonic range with a peak in the 8-12 Hz range. For smaller machines, this peak can extend into the low-frequency "audible" (20-20KHz) range because of higher rotational speeds and multiple blades [**17**, **30**, **61**].

The British Wind Energy Association (BWEA) [**17**] highlighted that these sounds are below the threshold of perception, although this should be clarified. Most acousticians would agree that the low frequency sounds are inaudible to most people, yet, there are a number of



studies that highlight that it can be more perceptible to people inside their houses as well as people that are more sensitive to low frequency sounds [**32**, **46**, **63**, **97**].

In February 2013, the Environmental Protection Authority of South Australia published the results of a study into low-frequency noise near wind farms [**45**, **46**]. This study measured infrasound levels at urban locations, rural locations with wind turbines close by, and rural locations with no wind turbines in the vicinity. It found that infrasound levels near wind farms are comparable to levels away from wind farms in both urban and rural locations. Infrasound levels were also measured during organized shut-downs of the wind farms; the results showed that there was no noticeable difference in infrasound levels whether the turbines were active or inactive.

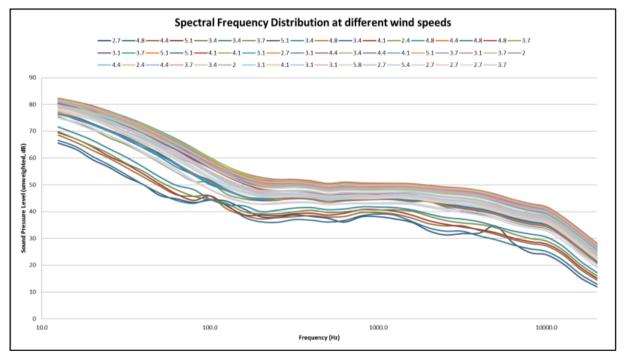


Figure 5-3: Third octave band sound power levels at various wind speeds at a location where wind induced noises dominate

Low Frequency Noise however has been very controversial in the last few years with the anti-wind fraternity claiming measurable impacts, with governments and wind-energy supporter studies indicating no link between low-frequency sound and any health impacts. This study notes the various claims.

5.2.4 Amplitude modulation

Wind Turbine Noise (WTN) includes a steady component (see also the preceding section **5.2.1** and **5.2.2**) as well as, in some circumstances, a periodically fluctuating or Amplitude Modulated (AM) component or character [**111**]. Although generally considered rare, it is a



characteristic of WTN that increases the annoyance with a project above that of other long-term noise sources [**13**, **21**, **33**, **91**, **123**].

The amplitude modulation (AM) of the sound emissions from the wind turbines creates a repetitive rise and fall in sound levels synchronized to the blade rotational speed, sometimes referred to as a "swish" or "thump".

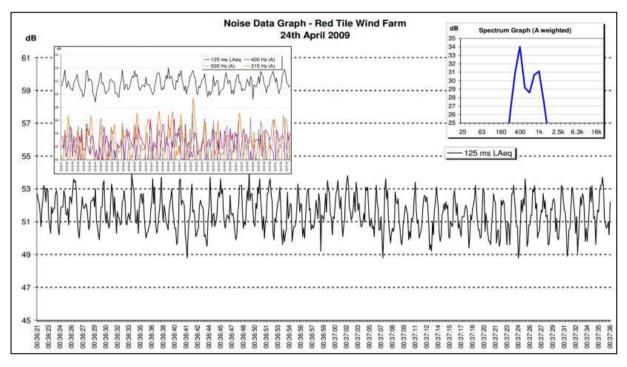


Figure 5-4: Example time-sound series graph illustrating AM as measured by Stigwood (2013) [124]

Pedersen (2003) [**103**] highlighted a weak correlation between sound pressure level and noise annoyance caused by wind turbines. Residents complaining about wind turbines noise perceived more sound characteristics than noise levels, with people able to distinguish between background ambient sounds and the sounds that the blades made. The noise produced by the blades lead to most complaints. Most of the annoyance was experienced between 16:00 and midnight. This could be an issue as noise propagation modelling would be reporting an equivalent, or "average" sound pressure level, a parameter that ignores the "character" of the sound.

That AM can be a risk and significantly increase the annoyance with WEFs that cannot be disputed. It has been reported with a number of recent studies confirming this significant noise characteristic [**103**]. However, even though there are thousands of wind turbine generators in the world, amplitude modulation is still one subject receiving the least



complaints and due to these very few complaints, less research went into this subject. It is also a complex source of wind turbine noise, with studies highlighting that time of year, atmospheric conditions, wind direction and atmospheric conditions all play a role in the generation of AM [**18**, **30**, **31**, **111**].

How people may respond to AM is also complex. WSP (2016) [**146**], in a study done for the Department of Energy and Climate Change summarized that:

- Within both laboratory and field test environments there is a strong association between increasing overall time-average levels of AM WTN-like sounds with increasing ratings of annoyance.
- Within a laboratory test environment:
 - subjects rated noticeable modulating WTN-like sounds as more annoying than similar noise without significant modulation;
 - the onset of fluctuation sensation for a modulating WTN-like sound appeared to be in the region of around 2 dB modulation depth;
 - increasing modulation depth above the onset of fluctuation sensation showed a broadly increasing trend in mean ratings of annoyance, but changes in mean annoyance rating tended to be relatively small and, in some cases, inconsistent;
 - equivalent annoyance ratings of AM and steady WTN-like sounds derived by level adjustment did not show a strong increasing trend with increasing depth of modulation; and
 - equivalent `noisiness perception' of WTN-like AM sounds compared with a steady sound showed a gradually increasing trend with modulation depth.

WSP (2016) also concluded that the results from both the laboratory and field studies should be approached with caution, since they may not readily translate to how people respond to WTN exposure in their homes [**146**].

This assessment notes the various findings from these studies, and recommend a more precautious approach, raising the probability of a noise impact occurring with one point for all night-time operational activities where (whichever is the lowest):

- the projected noise levels exceed the long-term fast-weighted ambient sound levels with more than 3 dB, or
- the projected noise levels exceed the typical rating levels for the area with more than 5 dBA.



5.2.5 Transformer noises (Substations)

Also known as magnetostriction²², is when the sheet steel used in the core of the transformer tries to change shape when being magnetised. When the magnetism is taken away, the shape returns, only to try and deform in a different manner when the polarity is changed.

This deformation is not uniform; consequently, it varies all over a sheet. With a transformer core being composed of many sheets of steel, these deformations are taking place erratically all over each sheet, and each sheet is behaving erratically with respect to its neighbour. The resultant is the "hum" frequently associated with transformers. While this may be a soothing sound in small home appliances, various complaints are logged in areas where people stay close to these transformers. At a voltage frequency of 50 Hz, these "vibrations" take place 100 times a second, resulting in a tonal noise at 100Hz.

However, this is a relatively easy noise to mitigate with the use of acoustic shielding and/or placement of the transformer and will not be considered further in this ENIA study. Substations in addition generate low noise levels, with the hum from the transformers inaudible further than 200 m from the transformers.

5.2.6 Transmission Line Noise (Corona noise)

Corona noise²³ is caused by the partial breakdown of the insulation properties of air surrounding the conducting wires. It can generate an audible and radio-frequency noise, but generally only occurs in humid conditions, as provided by fog or rain. A minimum line potential of 70kV or higher is generally required to generate corona noise depending on the electrical design. Corona noise does not occur on domestic distribution lines.

Corona noise has two major components: a low frequency tone associated with the frequency of the AC supply (100 Hz for 50 Hz source) and broadband noise. The tonal component of the noise is related to the point along the electric waveform at which the air begins to conduct. This varies with each cycle and consequently the frequency of the emitted tone is subject to great fluctuations. Corona noise can be characterised as broadband 'crackling' or 'buzzing', but *fortunately it is generally only a feature that occurs during fog or rain*.

It will not be further investigated, as corona discharges results in:

• Power losses,

²² <u>https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Magnetostriction</u>

²³ <u>https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Corona_discharge</u>



- Audible noises,
- Electromagnetic interference,
- A purple glow,
- Ozone production; and
- Insulation damage.

As such Electrical Service Providers, such as ESKOM, go to great lengths to design power transmission equipment to minimise the formation of corona discharges. In addition, it is an infrequent occurrence with a relatively short duration compared to other operational noises.

5.2.7 Battery Energy Storage Systems

The developer proposes to include a BESS at their WEF to store energy for use at a later time or date using electro-chemical solutions. The typical components of a BESS are (source: ADB, 2018):

- The battery system which could consist of:
 - Multiple cells,
 - The battery management system; and,
 - The battery thermal management system.
- Components required for the reliable operation of the overall system, including:
 - Energy management system; and,
 - System thermal management.
- Power electronics that can be grouped into the conversion unit (such as an invertor), which manage the power flow between the grid and battery, including the required control and monitoring components, voltage sensing units and thermal management of power electronic components (fans or climate control system).

There could be numerous such BESS modules running in parallel to increase the total storage capacity of the system up to the desired or needed capacity. The typical components are illustrated in **Figure 5-5**.



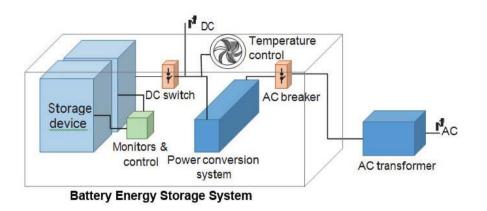


Figure 5-5: Conceptual BESS components

While certain components may generate a slight hum under load, the dominant source of noise is from the fans or climate control system used to manage heat in the system and/or to maintain the BESS within its optimal operating temperature range. These BESSs however generate low noise levels, with any potential noise impact generally limited to areas within 200m of the BESS. This is an insignificant noise level and the significance of this noise will be low.



6 METHODS: NOISE IMPACT ASSESSMENT

6.1 NOISE IMPACT ON ANIMALS

A significant amount of research was undertaken during the 1960's and 70's on the effects of aircraft noise on animals [**2**, **92**]. While aircraft noise has a specific characteristic that might not be comparable with industrial noise, the findings should be relevant to most noise sources. A general animal behavioural reaction to aircraft noise is the startle response with the strength and length of the startle response to be dependent on the following:

- which species is exposed;
- whether there is one animal or a group of animals, and
- whether there have been some previous exposures.

Overall, the research suggests that species differ in their response to noise depending on the duration, magnitude, characteristic and source of the noise, as well as how accustomed the animals are to the noise (previous exposure).

Extraneous noises impact on animals as it can increase stress levels and even impact on their hearing. Masking sounds may affect their ability to react to threats, compete and seek mates and reproduce, hunt and forage, communicate and generally to survive.

Unfortunately, there are numerous other factors in the faunal environment that also influence the effects of noise. These include predators, weather, changing prey/food base and ground-based disturbance, especially anthropogenic. This hinders the ability to define the real impact of noise on animals.

The only animal species studied in detail are humans, and studies are still continuing in this regard. These studies also indicate that there is considerable variation between individuals, highlighting the loss of sensitivity to higher frequencies as humans age. Sensitivity also varies with frequency with humans. Considering the variation in the sensitivity to frequencies and between individuals, this is likely similar with all faunal species. Some of these studies are repeated on animals, with behavioural hearing tests being able to define the hearing threshold range for some animals as indicated on **Figure 6-1**.

Only a few faunal (animal) species have been studied in a bit more detail so far, with the potential noise impact on marine animals most likely the most researched subject, with a few studies that discuss behavioural changes in other faunal species due to increased noises. Few studies indicate definitive levels where noises start to impact on animals, with most based on laboratory level research [**132**] that subject animals to noise levels that are significantly higher than the noise levels these animals may experience in their environment



(excluding the rare case where bats and avifauna fly extremely close to an anthropogenic noise, such as from a moving car or the blades of a wind turbine).

		10 Hz	100 Hz	1 kHz	10 kHz	100 kHz	1 MHz
Tuna	50 Hz-1.1 kHz	(4.5 8va) 👔	:				
Chicken	125 Hz-2 kHz	(4.0 8va)					
Goldfish	20 Hz-3 kHz	(7.2 8va)					
Bullfrog	100 Hz-3 kHz	(4.9 8va)					
Catfish Tree frog	50 Hz-4 kHz 50 Hz-4 kHz	(6.3 8va) (6.3 8va)					
Canary	250 Hz-8 kHz	(5.0 8va)					
Cockatiel	250 Hz-8 kHz	(5.0 8va)					
Parakeet	200 Hz-8.5 kHz	(5.4 8va)					
Elephant	17 Hz-10.5 kHz	(9.3 8va) 🛑					
Owl	200 Hz-12 kHz	(5.9 8va)					
Human	31 Hz-19 kHz	(9.3 8va)					
Chinchilla	52 Hz-33 kHz	(9.3 8va)					
Horse	55 Hz-33.5 kHz	(9.3 8va)			1 1 1		
Cow	23 Hz-35 kHz (100 Hz-40 kHz	(10.6 8va) (8.6 8va)					
Raccoon Sheep	125 Hz-42.5 kHz						
Dog	64 Hz-44 kHz	(9.4 8va)					
Dog Ferret		(11.4 8va)					
Hedaehoa	250 Hz-45 kHz	(7.5 8va)			1 1 1		
Guinea pig Rabbit	47 Hz-49 kHz	(10.0 8va)					
Rabbit	96 Hz-49 kHz	(9.0 8va)					
Sea lion	200 Hz-50 kHz	(8.0 8va)					
Gerbil	56 Hz-60 kHz ((10.1 8va)			3 3 3		
Opossum Albino rat	500 Hz-64 kHz 390 Hz-72 kHz	(7.0 8va) (7.5 8va)					
Hooded rat	530 Hz-72 KHz	(7.1 8va)					
Cat	55 Hz-77 kHz	(10.5 8va)					
Mouse	900 Hz-79 kHz	(6.4 8va)					
	10.3 kHz-115 kHz	(3.5 8va)					
Beluga whale	1 kHz-123 kHz	(6.9 8va)					
Bottlenose dolphi	n 150 Hz-150 kHz	(10.0 8va)					
Porpoise	75 Hz-150 kHz	(11.0 8va)					
		Ċ	ĊĊĊĊ	CCC	CCC	сссс	CC
		0	1234	567	8 9 10 1	L <u>1 12 13 1</u> 4	15 16

Figure 6-1: Logarithmic Chart of the Hearing Ranges of Some Animals²⁴

6.1.1 Domesticated Animals

Excluding loud impulsive noises, considering the environmental noise levels (the noise levels were not defined, but levels of up to 100 dB were reported), it has been observed that most domesticated animals are generally not bothered by noise and generally can acclimatize relatively quickly to loud noises [**119**]. Considering the expected wind turbine noise (WTN) levels (well less than 60 dBA at all locations), WTN will not impact on domestic animals [**92**].

6.1.2 Wildlife

Studies indicated that most animals adapt to noises, and would even return to a site after an initial disturbance, even if the noise is continuous. The more sensitive animals that might

²⁴ <u>https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hearing range</u>



be impacted by noise would most likely relocate to a quieter area. Helldin (2012) [**59**] however highlights that the network of access road could be a significant factor impacting on animals. Noise impacts are therefore very highly species-dependent [**10**, **30**, **31**, **78**, **92**, **109**], but there are also other factors that could impact on animals (such as visibility and increased movement of people and vehicles).

6.1.3 Avifauna

As with other terrestrial faunal species, noise (character of sound or change in level) will impact on avifauna (birds of a particular region and/or habitat). Anthropogenic noises result in physical damage to ears, increased stress, flight or flushing, changes in foraging and other behavioural reactions. Ortega (2012) [**96**] summarized that additional responses (with ecological similar controls) include the avoidance of noisy areas, changes in reproductive success and changes in vocal communication. However, as with other faunal species, there are no guidelines to assess at which sound pressure level avifaunal will start to exhibit any response [**2**, **31**, **37**, **77**, **96**, **117**, **147**].

6.1.4 Concluding Remarks - Noise Impacts on Animals

From these and other studies the following can be concluded:

- To date there are no guidelines or sound limits with regards to noise levels that can be used to estimate the potential significance of noises on animals (Blickley *et al.* 2010) [10].
- Animals respond to impulsive (sudden) noises (higher than 90 dBA) by running away. If the noises continue, animals would try to relocate (Dooling, 2007) [**37**].
- Terrestrial wildlife responses begin at noise levels of approximately 40 dBA, with 20% of papers documenting impacts below 50 dBA (Shannon *et al.* 2015) [**120**].
- Animals start to respond to increased noise levels with elevated stress hormone levels and hypertension. These responses begin to appear at exposure levels of 55 to 60 dBA (Baber, 2010) [5], with Helldin *et al.* (2012) [59] reporting that levels of 60–75 dBA have been shown to cause stress, e.g., increased respiration and heart rate, increased vigilance, and decreased time for grazing in domestic animals such as sheep and horses.
- Animals of most species exhibit adaptation with noise (Broucek, 2014) [**16**], including impulsive noises, by changing their behaviour.
- There may be a possible impact on the health of animals (Mikolajczak, 2013; Karwowska, 2015) caged very close to an operating WTG (within 500 m) [74, 85];
- Songbirds may change the spectral character of songs and calls used for communication and defence in areas very close to WTGs. This is similar to the effects of other anthropogenic noise sources such as traffic, which can disrupt bird 'chatter'



to the point of being detrimental to reproductive success (Szymański, 2017; Zwart, 2014) [**126**, **147**];

- More sensitive species would relocate to a quieter area, especially species that depend on hearing to hunt or evade prey, or species that makes use of sound/hearing to locate a suitable mate (Dooling, 2007) [37, 78].
- Noises associated with helicopters, motor- and quad bikes significantly impact on animals (startle response). This is due to the sudden and significant increase in noise levels due to these activities [2, 132];
- Łopucki (2016) [**78**] reported that roe deer and European hare did prefer proximity to WTG, but that the common pheasant showed a positive reaction to WTG proximity. Red fox had no response to WTG; and
- Helldin *et al.* (2012) [**59**] also report that large terrestrial mammals appear to acclimatise to wind farms during the operational phase.

With regard to Low-Frequency Noise (LFN) and Infrasound, it is summarized that:

- There are no scientific papers available in reputable journals highlighting the impact of LFN from WTG on wildlife;
- Animal communication is generally the highest during no and low wind conditions. It
 has been hypothesised that this is one of the reasons why birds sing so much in the
 mornings (their voices carry the farthest and there are generally less observable
 wind);
- Background noise levels (ambient sound levels) in remote areas are not always low in space or time. The site is windy and this generates significant noise itself and also significantly changes the ability of fauna to hear the environmental noises around them;
- Wind is a significant source of natural noise, with a character similar to the noise generated by wind turbines, with a significant portion of the acoustic energy in the low frequency and infrasound range;
- Wind turbines do not emit broad-band sound on a continual basis as the turbines only turn and generate noise when the wind speeds are above the cut-in speed;
- The wind turbines will only operate during periods of higher wind speeds, a period when background noise levels are already elevated due to wind-induced noises; and
- The elevated background noise relating with wind also provide additional masking of the wind turbine noise, with periods of higher winds also correlating with lower faunal activity, particularly with regard to communication.

It should be noted that LFN and Infrasound is present in the environment and is generated by a wide range of natural sources (e.g., wind, waves etc.). In February 2013, the



Environmental Protection Authority of South Australia published the results of a study into infrasound levels near wind farms (Evans, 2013). This study measured infrasound levels at urban locations, rural locations with wind turbines close by, and rural locations with no wind turbines in the vicinity. It found that infrasound levels near wind farms are comparable to levels away from wind farms in both urban and rural locations. Infrasound levels were also measured during organized shut-downs of the wind farms; the results showed that there was no noticeable difference in infrasound levels whether the turbines were active or inactive.

6.2 WHY NOISE CONCERNS COMMUNITIES [3, 15, 20, 25, 31, 51, 75, 91, 107, 121]

Noise can be defined as "unwanted sound", and an audible acoustic energy that adversely affects the physiological and/or psychological well-being of people, or which disturbs or impairs the convenience or peace of any person. One can generalise by saying that sound becomes unwanted when it:

- Hinders speech communication;
- Impedes the thinking process;
- Interferes with concentration;
- Obstructs activities (work, leisure and sleeping); and
- Presents a health risk.

However, it is important to remember that whether a given sound is "noise" depends on the listener or hearer. The driver playing loud rock music on their car radio hears only music, but the person in the traffic behind them hears nothing but noise.

Response to noise is unfortunately not an empirical absolute, as it is seen as a multi-faceted psychological concept, including behavioural and evaluative aspects. For instance, in some cases, annoyance is seen as an outcome of disturbances, and in other cases it is seen as an indication of the degree of helplessness with respect to the noise source.

Noise does not need to be loud to be considered "disturbing". One can refer to a dripping tap in the quiet of the night, or the irritating "thump-thump" of the music from a neighbouring house at night when one would prefer to sleep. Noise impacts are also complex to evaluate as numerous issues could cumulatively contribute to the severity of the impact, as discussed in the following subsections.



How a noise may impact (with this assessment using annoyance about the noise) on a receptor is also very complex to assess for the reasons highlighted in **section 6.2.1** below. Only considering the intensity of a sound (or noise) level, some people may become annoyed without hearing any noise (perceived impacts) where others may not even be reporting noise to be a concern, even when subjected to very high levels.

6.2.1 Noise Annoyance

Annoyance is the most widely acknowledged effect of environmental noise exposure, and is considered to be the most widespread. It is estimated that less than a third of the individual noise annoyance is accounted for by acoustic parameters, and that the non-acoustic factors play a major role. Non-acoustic factors that have been identified include age, economic dependence on the noise source, attitude towards the noise source and self-reported noise sensitivity [4, 24, 40, 55, 56, 68, 75, 82, 83, 86, 90, 101, 102, 103, 104, 106, 118, 135, 136, 144].

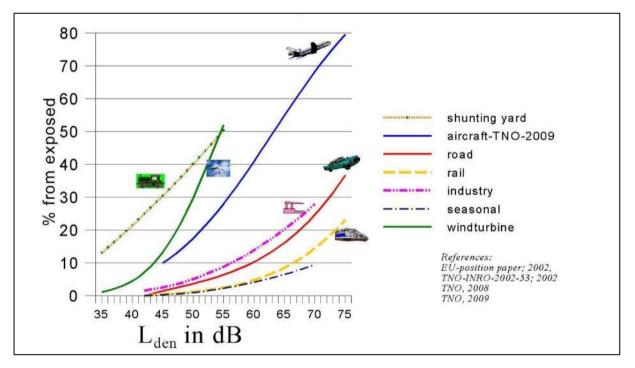


Figure 6-2: Percentage of annoyed persons as a function of the day-eveningnight noise exposure at the façade of a dwelling²⁵

On the basis of a number of studies into noise annoyance, exposure-response relationships were derived for high annoyance from different noise sources. These relationships, illustrated in **Figure 6-2**, are recommended in a European Union position paper published

²⁵ Image from <u>https://rigolett.home.xs4all.nl/ENGELS/topic.htm</u>. Wind Turbine Annoyance curve from Pedersen (2007)



in 2002, stipulating policy regarding the quantification of annoyance. This can be used in environmental health impact assessment and cost-benefit analysis to translate noise maps into overviews of the numbers of persons that may be annoyed, thereby giving insight into the situation expected in the long-term. It is not applicable to local complaint-type situations or to an assessment of the short-term effects of a change in noise levels.

Severity of the annoyance depends on factors such as:

- Background sound levels and the background sound levels the receptor is used to;
- The manner in which the receptor can control the noise (helplessness);
- The time, unpredictability, frequency distribution, duration, and intensity of the noise;
- The physiological and health state of the receptor; and
- The attitude of the receptor about the emitter (noise source).

6.2.1.1 Disturbance to Sleep

Sleep is essential for mental and physical health, and noise is one of the most reported reasons why people may experience sleep interruptions at night. This may be sudden loud noises, with the WHO (2009) [**144**] reporting that, when maximum noises exceed 60 dBA, with average noise levels exceeding 40 dBA, it may increase the probability of being awakened. People report that quality of life suffer with increased instances of disturbed sleep that may also increase annoyance with a project [**4**, **136**]. It should be noted that Van den Berg [**135**, **136**] showed an indirect effect between sleep disturbances and annoyance, but not between sleep disturbance and the noise level. It is postulated that this is due to increased annoyance due to the visual impact from WTG.

6.2.1.2 Potential Health Effects from WTN

While there has been a number of complaints about the impact of WTN on the health of people living close to WTG [**55**, **56**, **68**, **90**, **106**], other than annoyance and sleep disturbances, there is no evidence of any direct health effects [**24**, **40**, **75**, **75**, **86**, **81**, **82**, **103**, **118**].

The WHO (2009 [**144**]) however does report threshold levels where people may report or experience effects from noise, with these thresholds highlighted in **Table 6-1**. The WHO does use the L_{Amax} and L_{night}^{26} descriptors to describe these levels.

 $^{^{26}}$ Refers to the European Union definition in Directive 2002/49/EC – equivalent outdoor sound pressure level associated with a particular type of noise source to which a receptor is exposed to over the 8-hour night-time period, calculated over a period of a year

Table 6-1: Threshold levels reported by the WHO (2009)

Effect	Indicator	Threshold (dBA)
EEG awakening	L _{Amax} , inside	35
Onset of motility	L _{Amax} , inside	32
Changes in sleep patterns	L _{Amax} , inside	35
Waking up in the night and/or too early in the morning	L _{Amax} , inside	42
Increased average motility when sleeping	Lnight,outside	42
Self-reported sleep disturbances	Lnight,outside	42
Environmental insomnia	Lnight,outside	42
Hypertension	Lnight,outside	50
Myocardial infarction	Lnight,outside	50
Psychic disorders	Lnight,outside	60

6.2.1.3 Situational and Personal Factors

There are a few other aspects, collectively referred to as non-acoustical factors that may increase annoyance with a project **[83, 102**]. These could include:

- Situational factors (visual issues, attractiveness of area) [82, 84, 135];
- Socio-economic factors (age, gender, income, level of education) [83, 84];
- Social factors (attitude towards the applicant/producer/government, media coverage) [102, 125];
- Personal factors (fear or worry in relation to noise source, sensitivity to noise, economic benefit from project, existing health condition) [83, 137]; and
- Attitude towards the project and exposure to negative sentiment [9, 25, 26].

6.3 IMPACT ASSESSMENT CRITERIA

6.3.1 Overview: The Common Characteristics

The word "noise" is generally used to convey a negative response or attitude to the sound received by a listener. There are four common characteristics of sound, any or all of which determine listener response and the subsequent definition of the sound as "noise". These characteristics are:

- Intensity;
- Loudness;
- Annoyance; and
- Offensiveness.



Of the four common characteristics of sound, intensity is the only one that is not subjective and can be quantified. Loudness is a subjective measure of the effect sound has on the human ear. As a quantity it is therefore complicated, but has been defined by experimentation on subjects known to have normal hearing.

The annoyance and offensive characteristics of noise are also subjective. Whether or not a noise causes annoyance mostly depends upon its reception by an individual, the environment in which it is heard, the type of activity and mood of the person and how acclimatised or familiar that person is to the sound.

6.3.2 Noise criteria of concern

The criteria used in this report were drawn from the criteria for the description and assessment of environmental impacts from the EIA Regulations of 2014 in terms of the NEMA, SANS 10103:2008, and guidelines from the WHO.

There are a number of criteria that are of concern for the assessment of noise impacts. These can be summarised in the following manner:

- *Increase in noise levels:* People or communities often react to an increase in the ambient noise level they are used to, caused by a new source of noise. With regards to the NCR, an increase of more than 7 dBA is considered a disturbing noise. See also **Figure 6-3**.
- *Zone Sound Levels:* Previously referred to as the acceptable rating levels, sets acceptable noise levels for various areas. See also **Table 6-2**.
- *Absolute or total noise levels:* Depending on their activities, people generally are tolerant to noise up to a certain absolute level, e.g. 65 dBA. Anything above this level will be considered unacceptable.

In South Africa, the document that addresses the issues concerning environmental noise is SANS 10103:2008 (See also **Table 6-2**). It provides the equivalent ambient noise levels (referred to as Rating Levels), $L_{Req,d}$ and $L_{Req,n}$, during the day and night respectively to which different types of developments may be exposed.





15	Significance	Community/group reaction	Disturbing noise	Severity of the
14 -	World Bank Guidelines	SABS 10103	Noise Regulations	noise impact
13 -		A	A	▲
12 -		'Strong' 'Threats of community	T	Very high
11 -		action'		
10 -				
11 - 10 - 9 - 8 - 7 - 6 - 5 -				High
8 -		'Medium' 'Widespread complaints'	Disturbing	
7 -		widespiead complaints		
6 -		↓ ↓	Not disturbing	Medium 🛨
5 -				
4 -	Significant			Low T
3 -		'Little'		
2 -	Insignificant	'Sporadic complaints'	L	Very low
1 -	*	No reaction	V	₩

Figure 6-3: Criteria to assess the significance of impacts stemming from noise

Table 6-2: Acceptable Zone Sound Levels for noise in districts (SANS)	
10103:2008)	

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
		Equivalent o	ontinuous rat dE	ing level (L _{Req,T} BA) for noise		
Type of district		Outdoors		Indoors, with open windows			
	Day/night L _{R,dn}	Daytime L _{Req,d}	Night- time L _{Req,n}	Day/night L _{R,dn}	Daytime L _{Req,d}	Night- time L _{Req,n}	
a) Rural districts	45	45	35	35	35	25	
b) Suburban districts with little road traffic	50	50	40	40	40	30	
c) Urban districts	55	55	45	45	45	35	
d) Urban districts with one or more of the following: workshops; business premises; and main roads	60	60	50	50	50	40	
e) Central business districts f) Industrial districts	65 70	65 70	55 60	55 60	55 60	45 50	

6.4 SETTING APPROPRIATE NOISE LIMITS

Onsite ambient sound measurements (see **Section 4.3**) indicated an area with a potential to be very quiet, with ambient sound levels typical of a rural noise district.



SANS 10103 unfortunately does not cater for instances when background noise levels change due to the impact of external forces. Locations close to the sea for instance always have a background noise level exceeding 35 dBA, and, in cases where the sea is rather turbulent, it can easily exceed 45 dBA. Similarly, noise induced by high winds is not considered.

Setting noise limits relative to the background noise level is relatively straightforward when the prevailing background noise level and source level are constant. However, wind turbines emit noise that is related to wind speed, and the ambient sound levels in the environment within which they are heard will probably also be dependent on the strength of the wind and the noise associated with its effects. It is therefore necessary to derive a background noise level that is indicative of the noise environment at the receiving property for different wind speeds so that the turbine noise level at any particular wind speed can be compared with the background noise level in the same wind conditions.

6.4.1.1 Using International Guidelines to set Noise Limits – ETSU-R97

When assessing the overall noise levels emitted by a WEF, it is necessary to consider the full range of operating wind speeds of the wind turbines. This covers the wind speed range from around 3-5 m/s (the turbine cut-in wind speed) up to a wind speed range of 25-35 m/s measured at the hub height of a wind turbine. However, ETSU-R97 (1996) proposes that noise limits only be placed up to a wind speed of 12 m/s for the following reasons:

- Wind speeds are not often measured at wind speeds greater than 12 m/s at 10 m height;
- Reliable measurements of background ambient sound levels and turbine noise will be difficult to make in high winds due to the effects of wind noise on the microphone and the fact that one could have to wait several months before such winds were experienced;
- 3. Turbine manufacturers are unlikely to be able to provide information on sound power levels at such high wind speeds for similar reasons; and
- 4. If a wind farm meets noise limits at wind speeds lower than 12m/s, it is most unlikely to cause any greater loss of amenity at higher wind speeds. Turbine noise levels increase only slightly as wind speeds increase; however, background ambient sound levels increase significantly with increasing wind speeds due to the force of the wind.

Available data indicates that wind-induced noises start to increase at wind speeds 3 - 4 m/s, becoming a significant (and frequently the dominant noise source in rural areas) at wind speeds higher than 10 - 12 m/s. Most wind turbines reach their maximum noise emission



level at a wind speed of 8 - 10 m/s. At these wind speeds increased wind-induced noises (wind howling around building, rustling of leaves in trees, rattling noises, etc) could start to drown other noises, including that being generated by wind turbines²⁷.

Sound level vs. wind speed data is presented in **Figure 4-32**²⁸ and **Figure 4-33**. It is based on approximately 38,000 measurements collected at various quiet locations in South Africa (locations further than 10 km from the ocean). Also indicated are around 4,000 and 2,000 actual day- and night-time measurements collected within 20 km from the proposed WEF. There were no apparent or observable sounds that would have impacted on the measurements at these locations. There was a lack of higher wind speeds during previous site visits, but as with other sites, ambient sound levels are expected to increase as the surrounding wind speed increase. This has been found at all locations where measurements have been done for a sufficiently long enough period of time (more than 30 locations comprising of more than 38,000 measurements) with the data agreeing with a number of international studies on the subject.

Considering this data as well as the international guidelines (MOE, see Table 3-1; IFC, see **Table 3-2**), noise limits starting at 40 dB that increases to more than 45 dB (as wind speeds increase) could be acceptable. Project participants could be exposed to noise levels up to 45 dBA (ETSU-R97).

6.4.1.2 Considering the latest WHO (2018) recommendations

The WHO (2018) [**145**] recommends a guideline night-time noise level of 38.7 dBA (based on the 45 dBA L_{DEN} level) to minimize sleep-disturbance and receptors being highly-annoyed (see **section 3.5.9**).

6.4.1.3 Using the NCR to set noise limits

The National NCRs (GN R154 of 1992 – **section 3.3.1**) defines a "**disturbing noise**" as the Noise Level which exceeds the zone sound level or, if no zone sound level has been designated, a noise level which exceeds the ambient sound level at the same measuring point by 7 dBA or more. Accepting that the sound levels in the area may be typical of a rural noise district:

²⁷ It should be noted that this does not mean that the wind turbines are inaudible.

²⁸ The sound level measuring instruments were located at a quiet location in the garden of the various houses. Data was measured in 10-minute bins and then co-ordinated with the 10 m wind speed derived from the wind mast of the developer. This wind mast was not close to the dwellings, being approximately 3,500m from the measurement locations.



- the daytime rating level would be 45 dBA and a noise level exceeding 52 dBA may be a disturbing noise (therefore the upper daytime noise limit during low, or no-wind conditions); and
- night-time rating levels would be 35 dBA and a noise level exceeding 42 dBA may be a disturbing noise (therefore the upper night-time noise limit during low, or no-wind conditions).

The Western Cape Provincial NCRs (PN 200 of 2013 – **section 3.3.2**) defines a "**disturbing noise**" as the Noise Level which exceeds the rating level (the zone sound level as per the National NCR), or the noise level that may exceed the residual noise level (ambient sound level in this report). Accepting that the sound levels in the area may be typical of a rural noise district:

- the daytime rating level would be 45 dBA and a noise level exceeding 52 dBA may be a disturbing noise (therefore the upper daytime noise limit during low, or no-wind conditions); and
- night-time rating levels would be 35 dBA and a noise level exceeding 42 dBA may be a disturbing noise (therefore the upper night-time noise limit during low, or no-wind conditions).

However, as can be observed from **Figure 4-32** and **Figure 4-33**, if ambient sound levels were measured at increased wind speeds, ambient sound levels will be higher as wind-induced noises increase. These potential ambient sound levels will be used to determine the probability for a noise impact to occur (during the operational phase). Appropriate noise limit should consider changing ambient sound levels, and the noise limits will increase as wind speed increase. For modelling and assessing the potential noise impact, the values as proposed in **Table 6-3** will be recommended.

In addition, considering the recommendations of the IFC, an upper night-time noise limit of 45 dBA is recommended, with the rating levels proposed in **Table 6-3** considered for this report.

10 meter Wind Speed (m/s)	Estimated ambient sound levels (night-time) (dBA)	MoE Sound Level Limits of Class 3 areas (Table 3-1) (dBA)	ETSU-R97 limit for project participants (dBA)	Night-time Zone Sound Level (SANS 10103:2008) (dBA)	Proposed Night Rating Level (dBA)
4	37.6	40	45	35 (at low	40
5	38.6	40	45	wind speeds, this will	40

Table 6-3: Proposed ambient sound levels and acceptable rating levels

ENIA – KHOE WEF



6	39.5	40	45	increase as wind speeds increase)	40
7	40.5	43	45		43
8	41.5	45	45		45
9	42.5	49	45		45

6.5 DETERMINING THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THE NOISE IMPACT

The level of detail as depicted in the EIA Guidelines (CSIR, 2002) [**28**] was fine-tuned by assigning specific values to each impact, considering the impact rating methodology developed by the EAP. In order to establish a coherent framework within which all impacts could be objectively assessed, it was necessary to establish a rating system, which was applied consistently to all the criteria.

This scale takes into consideration the following variables:

<u>Nature</u>: Whether the activity have a negative or positive impact on the environment.

Type: A direct, indirect and/or cumulative effect of impact on the environment.

<u>Magnitude</u>: The intensity of the impact on the surrounding receptors.

Extent: the spatial scale defines the physical extent of the impact.

Duration: The temporal scale defines the significance of the impact at various time scales, as an indication of the duration of the impact.

Consequence: The consequence scale is used in order to objectively evaluate how severe a number of negative impacts might be on the issue under consideration, or how beneficial a number of positive impacts might be on the issue under consideration.

<u>Probability</u>: The likelihood of impacts taking place as a result of project actions arising from the various alternatives.

<u>Significance</u>: The criteria in **Table 6-8** and **Table 6-9** are used to determine the overall significance of an activity. The impact effect (which includes duration; extent; consequence and probability) and the reversibility/mitigation of the impact are then read off the significance matrix in order to determine the overall significance of the issue. The overall significance is either negative or positive and will be classified as low, moderate or high.

<u>Reversibility</u>: The degree to which an environment can be returned to its original/partially original state.

Irreplaceable loss: The degree of irreplaceable loss which an impact may cause, e.g., loss of non-regenerative vegetation or removal of rocky habitat or destruction of wetland.

Mitigation potential: The degree of difficulty of reversing and/or mitigating the various impacts ranges from very difficult to easily achievable. Both the practical feasibility of the measure, the potential cost and the potential effectiveness is taken into consideration when determining the appropriate degree of difficulty.



The impact consequence is determined by summing the scores of Consequence (**Table 6-4**), Duration (**Table 6-5**) and the Spatial Extent (**Table 6-6**) with the Probability score (**Table 6-7**) to obtain the final Impact Significance.

It should be noted that while intensity can be calculated to an extent, probability of an impact occurring, or a receptor being annoyed is difficult to determine with this assessment making use an empirical method as defined in **Table 6-7**.

Significance Rating = (Extent + Intensity + Duration) x Probability

Table 6-4: Impact Assessment Criteria – Consequence

This defines the impact as experienced by any receptor. In this report, the NSR is defined as any resident in the area but excludes faunal species (because guideline levels are not available for animals).			
Rating	Description	Score	
Minor	Increase in average sound pressure levels between 0 and 3 dB from the expected ambient sound levels.	2	
Low	Increase in average sound pressure levels between 3 and 5 dB from the expected ambient sound levels.	4	
Medium / Moderate	Increase in average sound pressure levels between 5 and 7 dB from the ambient sound levels.	6	
High	Increase in average sound pressure levels between 7 and 10 from the ambient sound level.	8	
Very High	Increase in average ambient sound pressure levels higher than 10 dBA.	10	

Table 6-5: Impact Assessment Criteria - Duration

The lifetime of the impact that is measured in relation to the lifetime of the proposed development (construction, operational and closure phases). Will the receptors be subjected to increased noise levels for the lifetime duration of the project, or only infrequently. Rating Description Score The impact will either disappear with mitigation or will be mitigated through Temporary a natural process in a period significantly shorter than that of the 1 construction phase (less than 6 months). The impact will be relevant through to the end of a construction phase (less Short term 2 than 5 years). The impact will last up to the end of the development phases, where after Medium 3 it will be entirely negated. The impact could last between 5 and 20 years. term The impact will continue or last for the entire operational lifetime i.e., Long term 4 exceed 20 years of the development. This is the only class of impact, which will be non-transitory. Mitigation Permanent 5 either by man or natural process will not occur in such a way or in such a time span that the impact can be considered transient.



Classification of the physical and spatial scale of the impact			
Rating	Description	Score	
Site	Impacts affect a small area of a few hectares in extent. Often only a portion of the project area.	1	
Local	The proposed site and its immediate environments.	2	
Regional	Impacts affect the area more than 1,000m from the project boundary, up to the larger municipality.	3	
Municipal	Impacts affect the wider district municipality or the Province.	4	
National	Impacts affect the entire country.	5	

Table 6-6: Impact Assessment Criteria – Spatial extent

Table 6-7: Impact Assessment Criteria – Probability

This describes the likelihood of a noise impact (receptors being annoyed) actually occurring and whether it will impact on an identified receptor. The impact may occur for any length of time during the life cycle of the activity, and not at any given time. The classes are rated as follows:

Rating	Description	Score	
Improbable	Daytime noise levels are less than 45 dBA, with night-time noise levels being less than 38.7 dBA.	1	
Possible	Daytime noise levels are between 45 and 50 dBA, with night-time noise levels being between 38.7 and 45 dBA.	2	
Probable	Daytime noise levels are between 50 and 55 dBA, with night-time noise levels being between 45 and 47.5 dBA.	3	
Highly Likely	Daytime noise levels are between 55 and 60 dBA, with night-time noise levels being between 47.5 and 50 dBA.	4	
Definite	Daytime noise levels are higher than 60 dBA, with night-time noise levels higher than 50 dBA.	5	

6.5.1 Identifying the Potential Impacts without Mitigation Measures (WOM)

Following the assignment of the necessary weights to the respective aspects, criteria are summed and multiplied by their assigned probabilities, resulting in a Significance Rating (SR) value for each impact (prior to the implementation of mitigation measures) as highlighted in **Table 6-8**.



SR <30	Low (L)	Impacts with little real effect and which should not have an influence on or require modification of the project design or alternative mitigation. No mitigation is required.
30< SR <60	Medium (M)	Where it could have an influence on the decision unless it is mitigated. An impact or benefit which is sufficiently important to require management. Of moderate significance - could influence the decisions about the project if left unmanaged.
SR >60	High (H)	The impact is significant, mitigation is critical to reduce impact or risk. Resulting impact could influence the decision depending on the possible mitigation. An impact which could influence the decision about whether or not to proceed with the project.

Table 6-8: Impact Assessment Criteria – Significance without Mitigation

6.5.2 Identifying the Potential Impacts with Mitigation Measures (WM)

All noise impacts can be managed to acceptable levels with sufficient capital and management commitments. Determination of significance refers to the foreseeable significance of the impact after the successful implementation of the necessary mitigation measures. Significance with mitigation is rated on the scale defined in **Table 6-9**.

SR <30	Low (L)	The impact is mitigated to the point where it is of limited importance.
30< SR <60	Medium (M)	Notwithstanding the successful implementation of the mitigation measures, to reduce the negative impacts to acceptable levels, the negative impact will remain of significance. However, taken within the overall context of the project, the persistent impact does not constitute a fatal flaw.
SR >60	High (H)	The impact is of major importance. Mitigation of the impact is not possible on a cost-effective basis. The impact is regarded of high importance and taken within the overall context of the project, is regarded as a fatal flaw. An impact regarded as high significance after mitigation could render the entire development option or entire project proposal unacceptable.

Table 6-9: Impact Assessment Criteria – Significance with Mitigation

7 METHODS: CALCULATION OF NOISE LEVELS

7.1 POINT²⁹ AND AREA³⁰ NOISES – CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONAL ACTIVITIES

The noise emissions from various sources were calculated in detail for the conceptual construction and operational activities by using the sound propagation algorithms described by the ISO 9613-2 model. The following were considered:

- The octave band sound pressure emission levels of processes and equipment;
- The distance of the receivers from the noise sources;
- The impact of atmospheric absorption;
- The operational details of the proposed Project, such as projected areas where activities will be taking place;
- Screening corrections where applicable;
- Topographical layout; and
- Acoustical characteristics of the ground.

Potential operational cycles were not considered and a worst-case scenario was evaluated, assuming that all activities and equipment generate the maximum noise level 100% of the time.

The ISO 9613-2 noise propagation model is used, as it is the noise model most recommended to calculate WTN. The uncertainties and limitations of the ISO 9613 model is well defined; and while there are a number of different noise propagation models that one can use, all of them have uncertainties and limitations.

Therefore, the ISO 9613 noise propagation model is the model most frequently recommended, with this noise propagation model preferred in Australia (EPA, 2009) **[42]**, the United Kingdom (IOA, 2013) **[66]**, Canada (CanWEA, 2007) **[18]**, United States of America (NARUC, 2011) **[89]** and the European Union (Directive 2002/49/EC)³¹ **[27, 38]**.

This assessment considers two potential operational scenarios, including a potential worstcase as well as a potential "average" case scenario, with the main difference being receiver height and ground surface constant. During periods with high noise emission levels (WTG emitting highest noise levels), actual noise levels is expected to be between these two values, with site specific parameters such as ground level wind speeds and wind speed

²⁹ Typically a WTG, or a stationary noise generating activity or piece of equipment.

³⁰ Such as a large surface vibrating, up to a defined area where equipment is moving around. It can include an industrial project where the locations of noise generating activities or equipment cannot be defined. This is used as a worst-case, as the inclusion of a large area source(s) tend to over model noise levels.

³¹ This directive does not recommend but actually stipulate the use of this noise model for industrial noise sources.



profile (at different heights), vegetation characteristics in the area between the WTG and the calculation location, air temperature and humidity influencing actual noise levels (from the WTG). The modelling parameters used are:

- Worst-case scenario: Receiver height 4m and a ground surface constant of 25% (ground surface medium-hard); and,
- "Average"-case scenario: Receiver height 2m and a ground surface constant of 50% (ground surface medium-hard).

7.2 ROAD TRAFFIC NOISE LEVELS

The noise emission into the environment due to project road traffic (mainly construction traffic) will be estimated using a simplified noise propagation model described in SANS 10210:2004. It mainly considers the distance of receptor from the road as well as average speeds of travel. Factors that are not considered include:

- Topography and barrier effects (noise levels could be over-estimated);
- Road construction material (noise levels could be over-estimated);
- Types of vehicles used (noise levels could be under-estimated);
- Road gradient (noise levels could be over- or under-estimated); and
- Ground acoustical conditions (noise levels could be over-estimated).

8 ASSUMPTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

8.1 LIMITATIONS - ACOUSTICAL MEASUREMENTS

Ambient sound levels are the cumulative effects of innumerable sounds generated at various instances both far and near. A high measurement may not necessarily mean that the area is always noisy. Similarly, a low sound level measurement will not necessarily mean that the area is always quiet, as sound levels will vary over seasons, time of day, dependant on faunal characteristics (mating season, dawn chorus⁽³²⁾ early hours of the morning, temperature etc.), vegetation in the area and meteorological conditions (especially wind).

Selecting an ideal measurement location could be difficult, with various criteria assessed to identify the viability of a certain location as a point to define ambient sound levels. When selecting a measurement location, the most important criteria would be:

- Security of the instrument (minimise risk to the technician; prevent theft; sabotage of the equipment);
- Safety of the equipment (ensure that it does not prevent, interfere or limit typical agricultural or household activities; ensure that the instrument are not in a location where an animal could damage the instrument); and lastly,
- 3. The suitability of the measurement location to define ambient sound levels (the presence of certain trees or equipment, wetland or other water resources will influence ambient sound level significantly).

As such, after ensuring that the instrument is safe and secure, there are various environmental factors that could influence ambient sound levels measured. These constraints and limitations are discussed below and could include:

- Seasonal changes in the surrounding environment can influence typical ambient sound levels, as many faunal species are more active during warmer periods than the colder periods. As an example, cicada is usually only active during warmer periods. Certain cicada species can generate noise levels up to 120 dB for mating or distress purposes, sometimes singing in synchronisation magnifying noise levels they produce from their tymbals⁽³³⁾;
- Defining ambient sound levels using the result of one 10-minute measurement may be very inaccurate (very low confidence level in the results) relating to the reasons mentioned above, and measurements over a longer-term period is critical;

 ⁽³²⁾ Environ. We Int. Sci. Tech. Ambient noise levels due to dawn chorus at different habitats in Delhi. 2001. Pg. 134.
 ⁽³³⁾ Clyne, D. "Cicadas: Sound of the Australian Summer, Australian Geographic" Oct/Dec Vol 56. 1999.



- Some equipment that could influence measurements may be missed when deploying instruments, or, the equipment may not the audible. This could include equipment such as hidden water pumps and associated pipelines and outflows, ESKOM stepdown transformers, hidden compressors, inverters, condensers or other electrical equipment, etc. While not audible during deployment, such equipment may significantly influence ambient sound levels during quiet periods;
- Type, the number and sizes of trees in the vicinity of the instrument, as well as the distances between the microphone and these trees. Certain trees, especially fruiting trees could attract birds and other animals that will significantly impact on ambient sound levels;
- Type and number of animals in the vicinity of the microphone. Dogs, chickens, geese, etc. generate different noises randomly both night and day, and other livestock (sheep, goats, cattle, horses, etc.) kept in enclosures will also raise noise levels, especially if these animals are penned in large numbers;
- Measurements over wind speeds of 3 m/s could provide data influenced by wind-induced noises. However, when determining the ambient sound levels associated with increased wind speeds, it is desired to measure ambient sound levels at higher wind speeds;
- Ambient sound levels recorded near rivers, streams, wetlands, trees and bushy areas can be high due to faunal activity which can dominate the sound levels around the measurement point (specifically during summertime, rainfall event or during dawn chorus of bird songs). This generally is still considered naturally quiet and accepted as features of the natural environment, and in various cases sought after and pleasing. Ambient sound level data measured in such area however should not be used to develop an opinion in the potential prevailing ambient sound levels in the larger area;
- Exact location of a sound level meter in an area in relation to structures, infrastructure, vegetation, wetlands and external noise sources will influence measurements. It may determine whether you are measuring anthropogenic sounds from a receptors dwelling, or environmental ambient baseline contributors of significance (faunal, roads traffic, railway traffic movement etc.); and
- As a residential area develops the presence of people will result in increased dwelling related sounds. These are generally a combination of traffic noise, voices, animals and equipment (incl. TV's and Radios). The result is that ambient sound levels will increase as an area matures.

8.2 CALCULATING NOISE EMISSIONS – ADEQUACY OF PREDICTIVE METHODS

Limitations due to the calculations of the noise emissions into the environment include the following:



- Many sound propagation models do not consider sound characteristics as calculations are based on an equivalent level (with the appropriate correction implemented e.g. tone or impulse). These other characteristics include intrusive sounds or amplitude modulation;
- Most sound propagation models do not consider refraction through the various temperature layers (specifically relevant during the night-times);
- Most sound propagation models do not consider the low frequency range (third octave 16 Hz - 31.5 Hz). This would be relevant to facilities with a potentially low frequency issue;
- Many environmental models consider sound to propagate in hemi-spherical way. Certain noise sources (e.g. a speaker, exhausts, fans) emit sound power levels in a directional manner;
- The impact of atmospheric absorption is simplified and very uniform meteorological conditions are considered. This is an over-simplification and the effect of this in terms of sound propagation modelling is difficult to quantify;
- Many environmental models are not highly suited for close proximity calculations; and
- Acoustical characteristics of the ground are over-simplified, with ground conditions accepted as uniform.

8.3 ADEQUACY OF UNDERLYING ASSUMPTIONS

Noise experienced at a certain location is the cumulative result of innumerable sounds emitted and generated both far and close, each in a different time domain, each having a different spectral character at a different sound level. Each of these sounds is also impacted differently by surrounding vegetation, structures and meteorological conditions that result in a total cumulative noise level represented by a few numbers on a sound level meter.

As previously mentioned, it is not the purpose of noise modelling to accurately determine a likely noise level at a certain receptor but to calculate a noise rating level that is used to identify potential issues of concern.

8.4 UNCERTAINTIES ASSOCIATED WITH MITIGATION MEASURES

Any noise impact can be mitigated to have a low significance; however, the cost of mitigating this impact may be prohibitive, or the measure may not be socially acceptable (such as the relocation of an NSR). These mitigation measures may be engineered, technological or due to management commitment.



For the purpose of the determination of the significance of the noise impact mitigation measures were selected that are feasible, mainly focussing on management of noise impacts using rules, policy and require a management commitment. This, however, does not mean that noise levels cannot be reduced further, only that to reduce the noise levels further may require significant additional costs (whether engineered, technological or management). The potential significance of a noise impact can also be reduced by changing the probability of increase noise levels annoying NSR. This can be done by a reduction in the noise levels, but also by improving attitudes towards the project.

It was assumed the mitigation measures proposed for the construction phase, if any is included and proposed in this report, will be considered during the planning phase, implemented during the construction phase and continued during the operational phase.

8.5 UNCERTAINTIES OF INFORMATION PROVIDED

While it is difficult to define the character of a measured noise in terms of numbers (third octave sound power levels), it is especially challenging to accurately model noise levels at a receptor from any operation. The projected noise levels are the output of a numerical model with the accuracy depending on the assumptions made during the setup of the model. The assumptions include the following:

- It is technically difficult and time-consuming to improve the measurement of spectral distribution of large equipment in an industrial setting. This is due to the many correction factors that need to be considered (e.g., other noise sources active in the area, adequacy of average time setting, surrounding field non-uniformity etc.³⁴ as per SANS 9614-3:2005);
- That octave sound power levels selected for processes and equipment accurately represent the sound character and power levels of these processes and equipment. The determination of octave sound power levels in itself is subject to errors, limitations and assumptions with any potential errors carried over to any model making use of these results;
- Sound power emission levels from processes and equipment changes depending on the load the process and equipment are subject to. While the octave sound power level is the average (equivalent) result of a number of measurements, this measurement relates to a period that the process or equipment was subject to a certain load (work required from the engine or motor to perform action). Normally

³⁴ SANS 9614-3:2005. "Determination of sound power levels of noise sources using sound intensity – Part 3: Precision method for measurement by scanning".



these measurements are collected when the process or equipment is under high load. The result is that measurements generally represent a worst-case scenario;

- As it is unknown which processes and equipment will be operational (when and for how long), modelling considers a scenario where processes and equipment are under full load for a set time period. Modelling assumptions comply with the precautionary principle and operational time periods are frequently overestimated. The result is that projected noise levels would likely be over-estimated;
- Modelling cannot capture the potential impulsive character of a noise that can increase the potential nuisance factor, nor the potential effect of the modulation of amplitude of the noise;
- The XYZ topographical information is derived from the Advanced Spaceborne Thermal Emission and Reflection Radiometer (ASTER) Global Digital Elevation Model (DEM) data, a product of Japan's Ministry of Economy, Trade, and Industry (METI) and the National Aeronautical and Space Administration (NASA). There are known inaccuracies and artefacts in the data set, yet this is still one of the most accurate data sets to obtain 3D-topographical information;
- The impact of atmospheric absorption is simplified and very uniform meteorological conditions are considered. This is an over-simplification and the effect of this in terms of sound propagation modelling is difficult to quantify;
- Receiver height will be assumed at a 4m height above surface level as recommended by the Institute of Acoustics (IOA, 2013) [**66**];
- Atmospheric conditions relating to an air temperature of 10°C and a 70% air humidity will be used to minimize the effect of air absorption as recommended by the Institute of Acoustics (IOA, 2013) [6, 66, 71]; and
- Acoustical characteristics of the ground are over-simplified with ground conditions accepted as uniform. Fifty (50%) and Seventy-five percent (75%) hard ground conditions will be modelled for the construction and operational phases respectively, representing a potential worst-case scenario [6, 66, 71].

Due to the uncertainties highlighted in section **8.2** and **8.5**, modelling generally could be out with as much as +10 dBA (the potential noise level is rather over-modelled), although realistic values ranging from less than 3 dBA to 5 dBA are more common in practice.

8.6 CONDITIONS TO WHICH THIS STUDY IS SUBJECT

This study is not subject to any conditions.



9 PROJECTED NOISE RATING LEVELS

9.1 CONCEPTUAL SCENARIOS – NOISE DUE TO FUTURE CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

A noise model was developed considering the conceptual construction activities as discussed in **Section 5.1**. The proposed layout as provided by the applicant for the Khoe WEF is presented in **Figure 9-1**. As can be seen from this layout, a number of different construction activities might take place close to potentially sensitive receptors, each activity with a specific noise level.

Potential noises associated with the construction (or upgrading) of access roads were calculated using a basic noise model, assuming an equivalent noise level of 103.5 dBA (re 1 pW), with noises created due to construction traffic (road traffic noises) estimated and plotted against distance as illustrated in **Figure 9-2**³⁵.

As it is unknown where the different activities may take place it was selected to model the impact of the noisiest activity (laying of foundation totalling 113.6 dBA cumulative noise impact – various equipment operating simultaneously – see **Table 5-1**) at all locations where wind turbines may be erected, calculating how this may impact on noise levels at NSR³⁶ (see **Figure 9-3**).

The projected noise levels relating to the various construction activities are defined in:

- **Appendix E, Table 2** for the construction of the access roads;
- **Appendix E, Table 3** relating to daytime construction traffic passing receptors in the area;
- Appendix E, Table 4 for daytime construction activities at Khoe WEF; and
- **Appendix E, Table 5** for night-time construction activities at Khoe WEF (even though night-time construction activities are unlikely to occur).

³⁵ Sound level at a receiver set at a certain distance from a road

³⁶ The potential cumulative (worst-case) noise level due to construction activities at an NSR are plotted against the distance from the NSR and a potential construction activity. As the expected noise level is expected to be less than 35 dBA at NSR further than a 1,500m from a construction activity or an operational WTG, NSR further than 1,500m from the closest WTG were not included in this figure



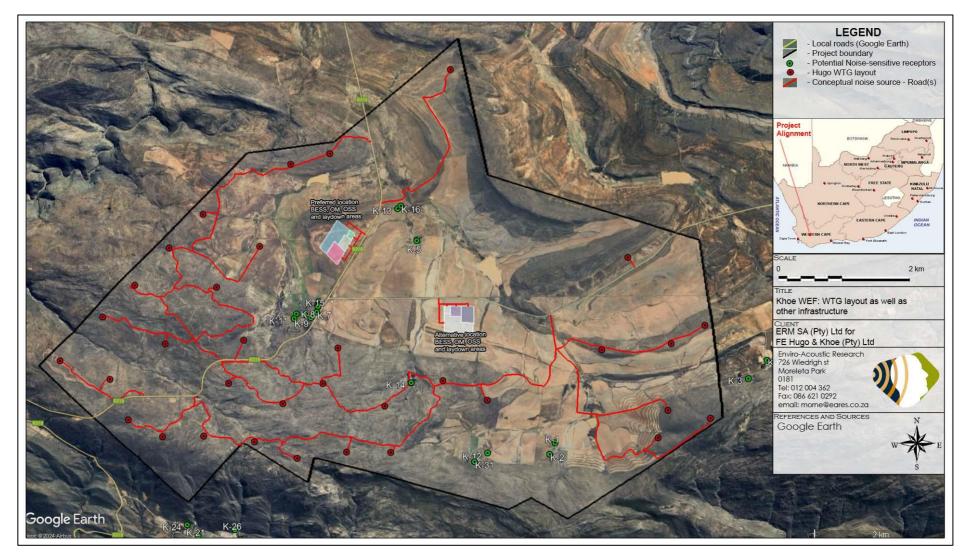
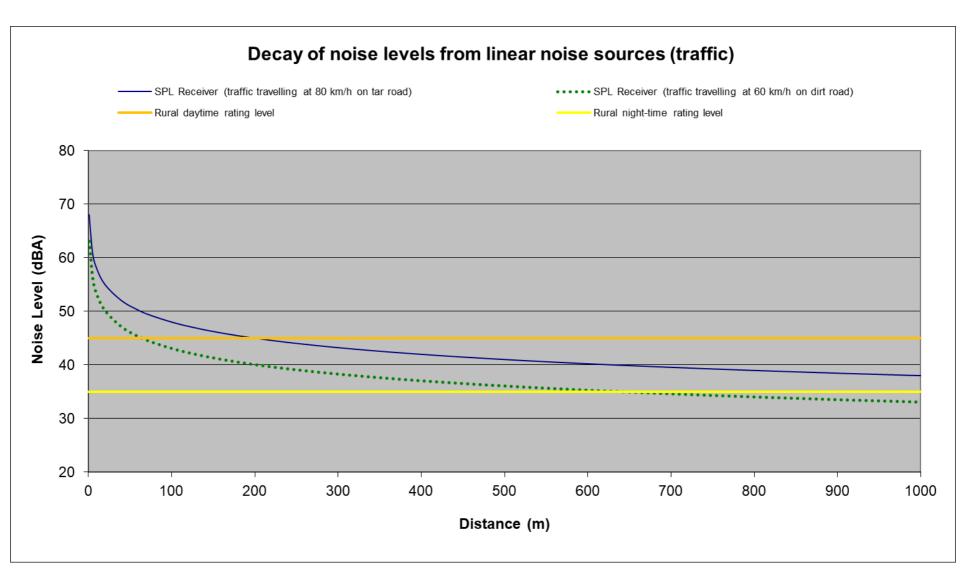


Figure 9-1: Project layout, proposed roads and other infrastructure locations for Khoe WEF



()_{EAR}

Figure 9-2: Projected conceptual construction noise levels – Decay over distance from linear activities (roads)



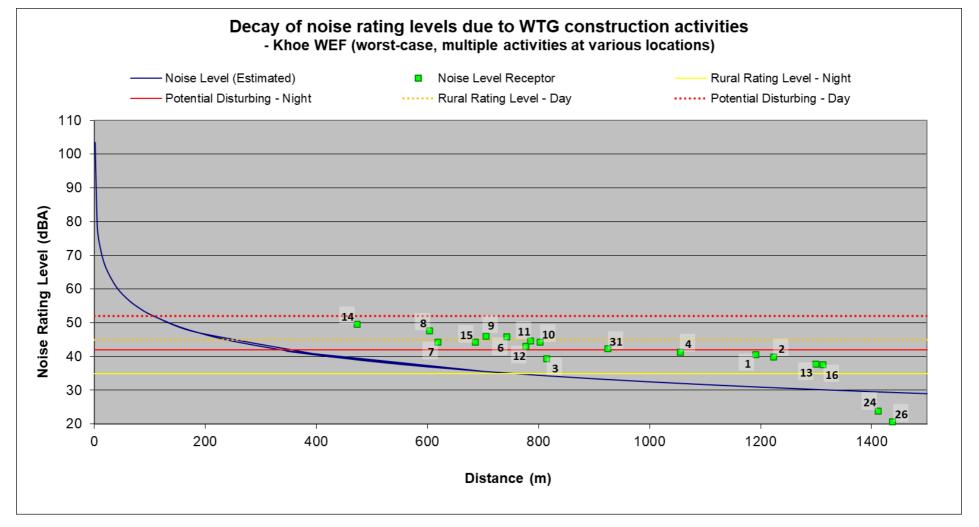


Figure 9-3: Projected conceptual construction noise levels – Khoe WEF



9.2 CONCEPTUAL SCENARIOS – NOISE DUE TO FUTURE OPERATIONAL ACTIVITIES

While the significance of daytime noise impacts was considered (see **Table 10-5** and **Appendix E, Table 6**), times when a quiet environment is desired (at night for sleeping, relaxation in the evenings and weekends) are more critical. Surrounding receptors would desire and require a quiet environment during the night-time (22:00 – 06:00) timeslot and noise levels during the night-time period is critical. It should be noted that maintenance activities normally take place during the day, but normally involve a few light-delivery vehicles moving around during the course of the day, an insignificant noise source. As such maintenance activities will not be considered.

The worst- and "average"-case scenario was considered (discussed in **sections 5.2.1** and **7.1**) and included in this report to illustrate the effect of the WTG operating simultaneously, with the noise levels defined per NSR in **Appendix E, Table 7**. The worst-case scenario is illustrated in **Figure 9-5** using the reported PWL (108.4 dBA re 1 pW) for the Nordex N163/6.X WTG (associated with a wind speed of approximately 10 m/s at hub height). Because the potential worst-case noise levels may exceed 45 dBA near the Sandvlei Guest Farm (specifically at NSR K-7, K-8, K-9, K-10 and K-11), it is recommended that the blades of the WTG closer than 1,000m from these NSR be fitted with STE.

It should be noted that noise levels would exceed the upper noise limit of 45 dBA at NSR K-14. The probability of a noise impact occurring at this NSR was set as "improbable", due to this location reportedly only used for occasional camping purposes.

How the noise levels may change as wind speeds change are illustrated in **Figure 9-4**. It should be noted that graph is based on the PWL characteristics of the Nordex N163/5.X WTG, as the PWL characteristics of the Nordex N163/6.X WTG at different wind speeds were not available.

9.3 POTENTIAL CUMULATIVE NOISE IMPACTS

Cumulative noise impacts generally only occur when noise sources (such as other wind turbines) are closer than 2,000m from each other (around 1,000m from the conceptual receptor located between them). The cumulative impact also only affects the area between the wind turbines of the various wind farms and normally only relate to the operational phase.

If the wind turbines of one wind farm are further than 2,000m from the wind turbines of the other wind farm, the magnitude (and subsequently the significance) of the cumulative



noise impact is reduced. If the distance between the wind turbines of two wind farms are further than 4,000m, cumulative noise impacts are non-existent. This is illustrated in **Figure 9-7**. Therefore, any other WEF, not located within 5,000m will not cumulatively add to noise levels associated with this project. Cumulative effects are also only related to the NSR located between, and within approximately 2,500m from the WEFs under investigation.

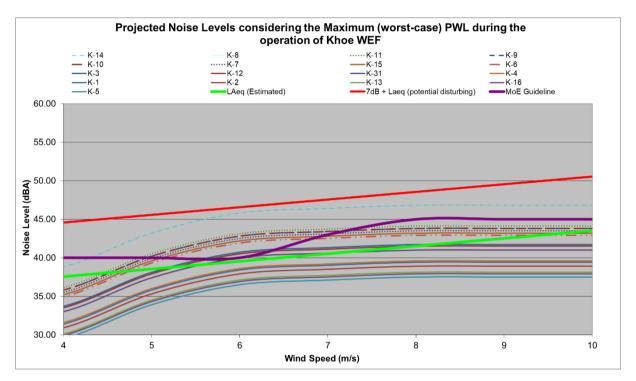


Figure 9-4: Projected noise levels at different wind speeds (worst-case PWL, with STE on blades of WTG close to Sandvlei Guest Farm)

At the time this report was drafted, the author only knows of the proposed Hugo WEF located to the north of the Khoe WEF. The WTG of these two WEFs however are too far apart to impact on noise levels due to cumulative effects.

9.4 POTENTIAL DECOMMISSIONING, CLOSURE AND POST-CLOSURE NOISE LEVELS

The potential for a noise impact to occur during the decommissioning and closure phase will be much lower than that of the construction and/or operational phases. This is because:

- Decommissioning activities normally are limited to the daytime period, due to the lower urgency to complete this phase; and
- Decommissioning activities normally use smaller and less equipment, generating less noise than the typical construction or operational phases.



If required, the noise levels for decommissioning can be compared with the daytime construction phase noise level and the noise impact is similar or less.



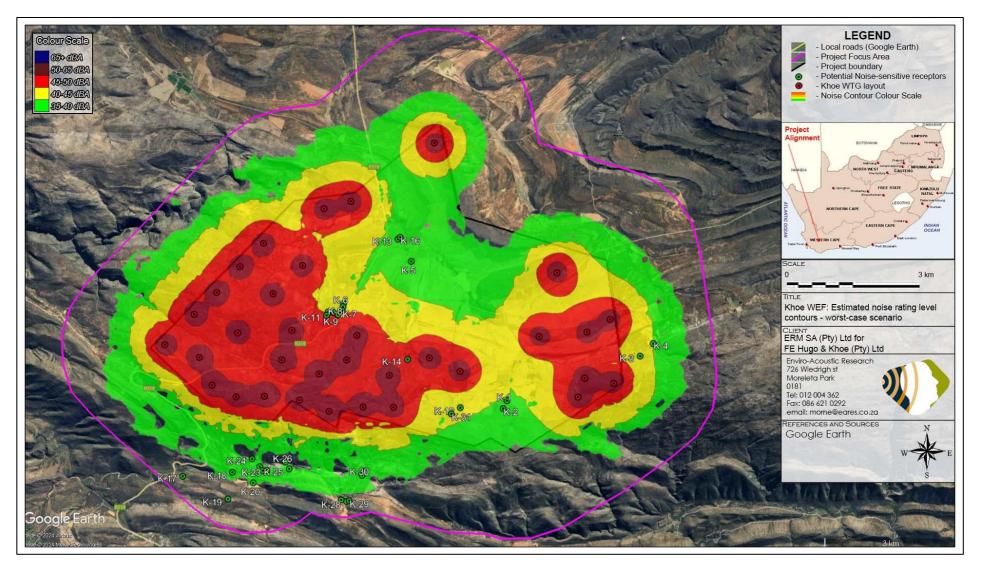


Figure 9-5: Projected future noise rating level contours – Operation of the Khoe WEF (PWL of 108.4 dBA re 1 pW)



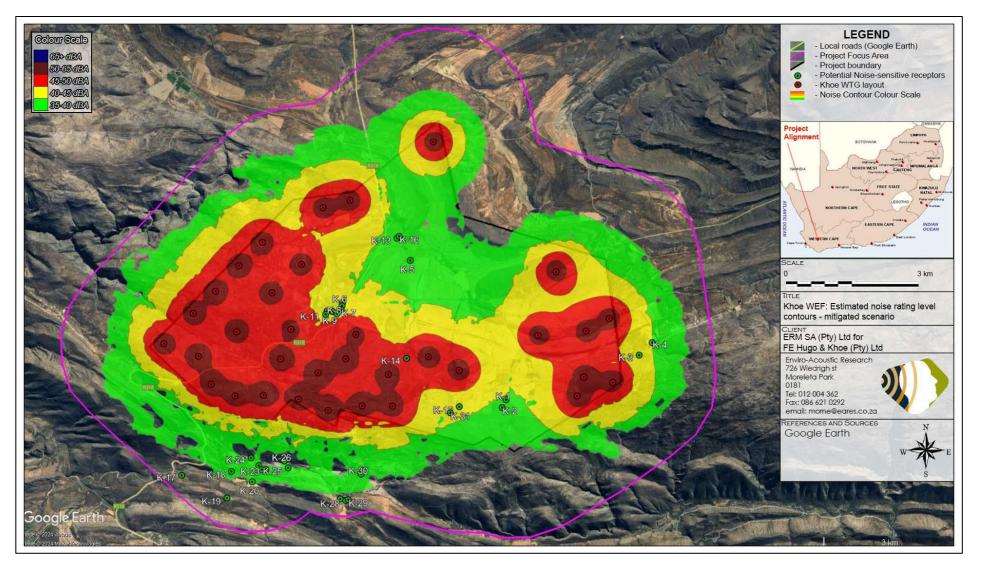


Figure 9-6: Projected future noise rating level contours – Operation of the Khoe WEF (mitigated scenario)



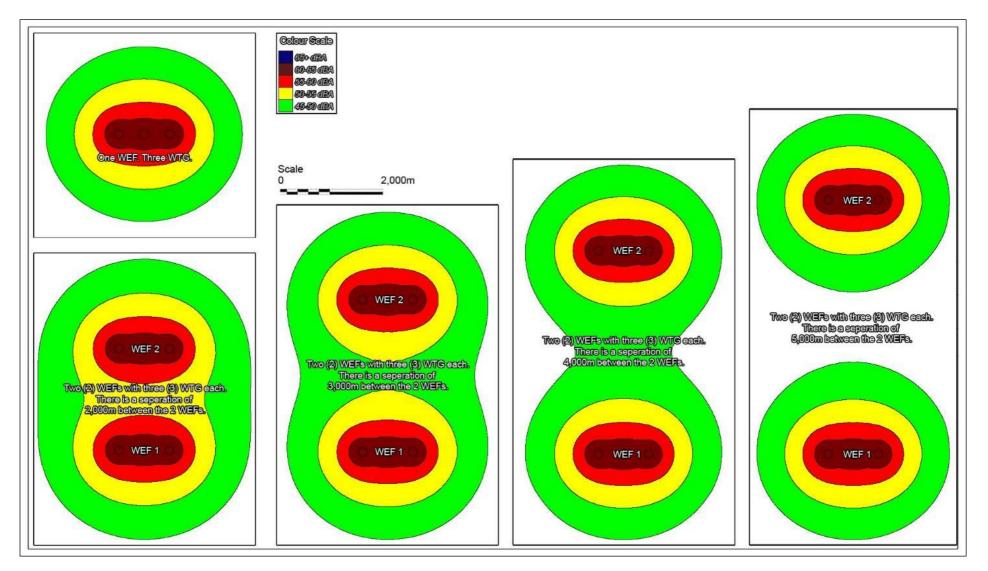


Figure 9-7: Effect of distance between wind turbines – potential cumulative noise



10 SIGNIFICANCE OF THE NOISE IMPACT

10.1 NOISES IMPACT RELATING TO THE PLANNING AND DESIGN PHASE

Activities that relate to the planning and design phases are normally limited to surveying and site visits. These activities are normally limited to the daytime period, with the activities normally having temporary noise impacts of a minor consequence. The significance of the noise impact for the planning and design phase will be negative low and will not be considered in this assessment.

10.2 Noise Impact due to Future Construction Activities

10.2.1Construction activities relating to the Access Roads

The possible noise levels due to the construction of the access roads was estimated in **section 9.1** for the development of the Khoe WEF with the potential significance of the noise impact summarized in **Table 10-1**.

10.2.2Noises relating to Construction Traffic passing NSR

The possible noise impact relating to construction traffic passing NSR were estimated in **section 9.1**, with the potential significance of the noise impact summarized in **Table 10-2**.

10.2.3Construction activities at the WEF

The potential noise levels for the various construction activities at the Khoe WEF (as conceptualised) was calculated in **section 9.1**. The potential significance of the noise impacts is summarized in **Table 10-3** for the daytime scenario, with the potential significance of the noise impacts is summarized in **Table 10-4** for the night-time scenario.

10.3 Noise Impact due to Future Operational Activities

10.3.10peration of numerous WTG at Khoe WEF

The noise levels associated with the operating WTG was calculated in **section 9.2** with the potential significance of night-time noise impacts summarized in **Table 10-6** considering a WTG with the worst-case PWL (as well as a mitigated scenario).

10.4 CUMULATIVE NOISE IMPACT

The potential effect of cumulative noises during the construction phase was considered, evaluating the impact from numerous simultaneous activities taking place at all locations where WTG will be developed.



There are no other WEFs within the area of influence and there will not be a cumulative noise impact during the operational phase. The possible significance of the cumulative noise impact is summarized in **Table 10-7**.

10.5 EVALUATION OF ALTERNATIVES

10.5.1 Alternative 1: No-go option

The ambient sound levels will remain as is and the area would keep the rural noise character.

10.5.2Alternative 2: Proposed Renewable Power Generation activities

The proposed renewable energy activities (worst-case evaluated) will slightly raise the noise levels at a number of the closest potential NSR. There is no alternative location where the wind farm can be developed as the presence of a viable wind resource determines the viability of a commercial WEF. While the location cannot be moved, the wind turbines within the WEF can be moved around, although this layout is the result of numerous evaluations and modelling to identify the most economically feasible and environmentally sustainable layout.

Considering the ambient sound levels measured on-site, the projected noise rating levels will be similar or less than the on-site ambient sound levels. It is slightly possible that the noise rating levels could exceed the ambient sound levels during certain periods although it is unlikely to impact on the quality of living (at night) for the closest receptors. The closest receptors should not lose the peace or quiet that they are used to.

The project will greatly assist in the provision of energy, which will allow further economic growth and development in South Africa and locally. The project will generate short and long-term employment and other business opportunities and promote renewable energy in South Africa and locally. People in the area that are not directly affected by increased noises generally have a more positive perception of the renewable projects and understand the need and desirability of the project.



10.6 IMPACT ASSESSMENT TABLES

Table 10-1: Impact Assessment: Daytime activities relating to the constructionof access roads

Nature:	Construction activities of access ro	ads	
Acceptable Rating Level	Daytime ambient sound levels could range from less than 20 dBA to more than 75 dBA, averaging at 43.7 dBA (for the six measurement locations). Daytime ambient sound levels are thus typical of a rural noise district. Construction noises might be audible over large distances during quiet periods (during low wind conditions). Daytime construction activities should not change the existing rating levels, with this report recommending a daytime noise limit of 52 dBA (see also section 6.4.1.3). The projected noise levels, the change in ambient sound levels as well as the potential noise impact is defined per NSR in Appendix E, Table 2 and summarized in this table.		
	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation	
Magnitude (Table 6-4)	High (8) to Very High (10) – NSR K- 6, K-7, K-8, K-13, K-15 and K-16 (worst-case noise level of 74.5 [K- 14] to 34.5 dBA [K-3])		
Duration (Table 6-5)	Temporary (1)	Temporary (1)	
Extent (ΔL _{Aeq,D} >7dBA) (Table 6-6)	Local (2)	Local (2)	
Probability (Table 6-7)	Likely (3) Possible (2)		
Significance of Impact	Without mitigation	With mitigation	
(Table 6-8)	Medium (39 – various NSR)	Low (24 - All NSR)	
Status	Negative	Negative	
Reversibility	High	High	
Irreplaceable loss of resources?	Medium to low loss of resource (quiet environment away from busy roads).		
Comments	The noise levels associated with road construction (or upgrading) activities will be temporary and construction activities will have a minor influence on NSR.		
Degree of Confidence	High		
<i>Mitigation and mitigation efficiency:</i>	 The potential significance of noises from access road construction or upgrading activities may be medium. While this may relate to the strict EIA criteria used, mitigation is recommended for the applicant to consider, which could include: The applicant can discuss the potential noise levels with NSR K-6, K-7, K-8, K-13, K-15 and K-16, highlighting the temporary nature of the noise impact; and/or The applicant can plan for construction activities past NSR K-6, K-7, K-8, K-13, K-15 and K-16 when the dwellings are not used for residential purposes (residents at school or working). 		



Table 10-2: Impact Assessment: Daytime construction traffic passing NSR

Nature:	Construction traffic passing NSR	
Acceptable Rating Level	Daytime ambient sound levels could range from less than 20 dBA to more than 75 dBA, averaging at 43.7 dBA (for the six measurement locations). Daytime ambient sound levels are thus typical of a rural noise district. Construction traffic passing NSR might be audible over large distances during quiet periods (during low wind conditions). Daytime construction activities should not change the existing ambient sound, with this report recommending a daytime noise limit of 52 dBA (see also section 6.4.1.3). The projected noise levels, the change in ambient sound levels as well as the potential noise impact is defined per NSR in Appendix E, Table 3 and summarized in this table.	
	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
Magnitude (Table 6-4)	High (8) to Very High (10) – NSR K- 7, K-8 and K-15 (worst-case noise level of 54.0 [K- 14] to 34.0 dBA [K-3])	High (8) to Very High (10) – NSR K-7, K-8 and K-15
Duration (Table 6-5)	Short-term (2)	Short-term (2)
Extent (ΔL _{Aeq,D} >7dBA) (Table 6-6)	Local (2)	Local (2)
Probability (Table 6-7)	Likley (3)	Possible (2)
Significance of	Without mitigation With mitigation	
Impact	Without mitigation	With mitigation
-	Medium (42 - identified NSR)	Low (28 - All NSR)
Impact		_
Impact (Table 6-8) Status Reversibility	Medium (42 - identified NSR)	Low (28 - All NSR)
Impact (Table 6-8) Status	Medium (42 - identified NSR) Negative	Low (28 - All NSR) Negative High
Impact (Table 6-8) Status Reversibility Irreplaceable loss of resources? Comments	Medium (42 - identified NSR) Negative High Medium to low loss of resource (quiet e The noise levels associated with constr	Low (28 - All NSR) Negative High environment away from busy roads). ruction traffic will be temporary to short- e on ambient sound levels at the various
Impact (Table 6-8) Status Reversibility Irreplaceable loss of resources?	Medium (42 - identified NSR) Negative High Medium to low loss of resource (quiet e The noise levels associated with constr term, will have a minor to low influence	Low (28 - All NSR) Negative High environment away from busy roads). ruction traffic will be temporary to short- e on ambient sound levels at the various



Table 10-3: Impact Assessment: Daytime construction activities

Nature:	Numerous simultaneous future con	struction activities during the day	
	Daytime ambient sound levels could ra	nge from less than 20 dBA to more than	
	75 dBA, averaging at 43.7 dBA (for the six measurement locations). Daytime		
		I of a rural noise district. Construction	
	activities might be audible during quiet periods (during low wind conditions).		
Acceptable			
Rating Level	Daytime construction activities should not change the existing ambient sound,		
	with this report recommending a daytime noise limit of 52 dBA (see also section		
	6.4.1.3). The projected noise levels, the change in ambient sound levels as well		
		per NSR in Appendix E, Table 4 and	
	summarized in this table.	1	
	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation	
Magnitude	Low (4) or less – all NSR		
(Table 6-4)	(worst-case noise level of 49.6 [K-	Low (4) or less – all NSR	
	14] to 20.7 dBA [K-26])		
Duration	Short term (2)	Short term (2)	
(Table 6-5)			
Extent			
$(\Delta L_{Aeq,D} > 7dBA)$	Local (2)	Local (2)	
(Table 6-6)			
Probability	Possible (2)	Possible (2)	
(Table 6-7)			
Significance of	Without mitigation With mitigation		
Impact			
(Table 6-8)	Low (20 - All NSR) Low (20 - All NSR)		
Status	Negative	Negative	
Reversibility	High High		
Irreplaceable			
loss of	Medium to low loss of resource (quiet environment away from busy roads).		
resources?			
Comments	Worst case scenario with numerous simultaneous construction activities taking		
Deserve	place during the day. Additional mitigation is not required.		
Degree of	High		
Confidence Mitigation and			
mitigation and	The potential significance of the noise impact is low and no specific mitigation		
efficiency:	measures are required for typical daytime construction activities.		
ernciency.	. , , ,		



Table 10-4: Impact Assessment: Night-time construction activities

Nature:	Numerous simultaneous future con	struction activities at night
	dBA, averaging at 33.1 dBA (for the	range from less than 20 to more than 75 six measurement locations). Night-time rural noise district and introduced noises
A	could be clearly audible during quiet periods (during no or low wind conditions).	
Acceptable		
Rating Level	-	d not change the existing ambient sound
		a night-time noise limit of 52 dBA (see
		oise levels, the change in ambient sound
	Table 5 and summarized in this table.	pact is defined per NSR in Appendix E,
		With Millingtion
	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation
	High (8) to Very High (10) – NSR K- 6, K-7, K-8, K-9, K-10, K11, K-15	
Magnitude	and potentially K-12	High (8)
(Table 6-4)	(worst-case noise level of 49.6 [K-	riigii (0)
	14] to 20.7 dBA [K-26])	
Duration		
(Table 6-5)	Short term (2)	Short term (2)
Extent		
(ΔL _{Aeq,D} >7dBA)	Regional (3)	Regional (3)
(Table 6-6)		
Probability		
(Table 6-7)	Likely (3) – Identified NSR Possible (2)	
Significance of	Without mitigation With mitigation	
Impact		
Impact (Table 6-8)	Medium (45 – identified NSR)	Low (26)
(Table 6-8) Status	Negative	Negative
(Table 6-8) Status Reversibility		
(Table 6-8) Status	Negative	Negative High
(Table 6-8) Status Reversibility Irreplaceable loss of resources? Comments	Negative High Medium to low loss of resource (quiet e	Negative High
(Table 6-8) Status Reversibility Irreplaceable loss of resources?	Negative High Medium to low loss of resource (quiet e Worst case scenario with numerous sin place at night. High	Negative High environment away from busy roads). nultaneous construction activities taking
(Table 6-8) Status Reversibility Irreplaceable loss of resources? Comments Degree of	Negative High Medium to low loss of resource (quiet e Worst case scenario with numerous simplace at night. High The potential significance of noise i activities at night will be medium at N and potentially K-12. Additional mitigation potential night-time construction activitic construction activities are required c applicant should: • Plan construction schedule that required at one WTG location NSR). Other simultaneous co should take place further than • Warning NSR of when construct and • Minimise active equipment at not set the set to the s	Negative High environment away from busy roads). nultaneous construction activities taking mpact due to night-time construction SR K-6, K-7, K-8, K-9, K-10, K11, K-15 ation is recommended and required for ties. It is thus recommended that, when loser than 1,500m from an NSR, the at such simultaneous activities are only (WTG located within 1,500m from an nstruction activities can continue, but



Table 10-5: Impact Assessment: Daytime operation of numerous WTG

Nature:	Numerous WTG operating simultaneously at Khoe WEF		
Acceptable Rating Level	 WTG will only operate during period with increased winds, when ambient sound levels could be higher than periods with no or low winds. As discussed and motivated in section 6.4 (as proposed in Table 6-3 and illustrated in Figure 4-32), ambient sound levels will likely be higher, with this assessment assuming an ambient sound level of 41.5 dBA (though ambient sound level measurements indicate that actual ambient sound levels may be higher) at a wind speed of 8 m/s (at a height of 10m). This assessment recommends a daytime upper noise limit of 52 dBA (see also section 6.4.1.3). Numerous WTG of the WEF operating simultaneously during the day will increase ambient sound levels due to air-borne noise from the WTG. The projected noise levels and the change in ambient sound levels is defined for the identified NSR in Appendix E, Table 6 and summarized in this table. 		
	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation	
Magnitude (Table 6-4)	Low (4) (worst-case noise level of 47.7 [K- 14] to 34.1 dBA [K-17])	Low (4)	
Duration (Table 6-5)	Long-term (4)	Long-term (4)	
Extent (ΔL _{Aeq,D} >7dBA) (Table 6-6)	Local (2)	Local (2)	
Probability (Table 6-7)	Possible (2)	Possible (2)	
Significance of Impact	Without mitigation With mitigation		
(Table 6-8)	Low (20)	Low (20)	
Status	Negative	Negative	
Reversibility	High High		
Irreplaceable loss of resources?	Medium to low loss of resource (quiet environment away from busy roads).		
Comments	Worst case scenario with WTG emitting maximum noise levels.		
Degree of Confidence	High		
Mitigation and mitigation efficiency:	The potential significance for daytime operational activities is low and additional mitigation are not required or recommended for daytime operational activities.		



Table 10-6: Impact Assessment: Night-time operation of numerous WTG

Nature:	Numerous WTG operating simultan	eously at Khoe WEF	
Acceptable Rating Level	WTG will only operate during period with increased winds, when ambient sound levels could be higher than periods with no or low winds. As discussed and motivated in section 6.4 (as proposed in Table 6-3 and illustrated in Figure 4-33), ambient sound levels will likely be higher, with this assessment assuming an ambient sound level of 41.5 dBA (though ambient sound level measurements indicate that actual ambient sound levels may be higher) at a wind speed of 8 m/s (at a height of 10m).		
	Numerous WTG of the WEF operating simultaneously at night will increase ambient sound levels due to air-borne noise from the WTG. The projected noise levels, the potential change in ambient sound levels as well as the potential noise impact is defined per NSR in Appendix E, Table 7 . Potential noise levels associated with the mitigated scenario is included in Appendix E, Table 8 .		
	Without Mitigation	With Mitigation	
Magnitude (Table 6-4)	Moderate (6) – NSR K-6, K-7, K-8, K- 9, K-10 and K-11 (worst-case noise level of 47.7 [K- 14] to 34.1 dBA [K-17])	Low (4) or less – all NSR	
Duration (Table 6-5)	Long term (4)	Long term (4)	
Extent (ΔL _{Aeq,D} >7dBA) (Table 6-6)	Regional (3)	Regional (3)	
Probability (Table 6-7)	Likely (3) Possible (2)		
Significance of Impact	Without mitigation	With mitigation	
(Table 6-8)	Medium (39)	Low (22)	
Status	Negative	Negative	
Reversibility	High	High	
Irreplaceable loss of resources?	Medium to low loss of resource (quiet environment away from busy roads).		
Comments	Worst case scenario with WTG emitting maximum noise levels.		
Degree of Confidence	High		
Mitigation and mitigation efficiency:	 The potential significance for night-time operational activities is medium and additional mitigation are recommended for the applicant to implement. Operational WTG will be clearly audible at a number of NSR. Potential mitigation measures could be: The use of STE on the blades of the two WTG located closer than 1,000m from NSR K-7, K-8, K-9, K-10 and K-11; or Noise monitoring and the design and implementation of a noise abatement programme (requiring the operation of certain WTG during certain conditions in a reduced noise mode – see Table 2-1). This 		
	however will require the selection of a WTG that offer the use of a reduced noise emission mode.		



Table 10-7: Impact Assessment: Potential Cumulative Noise Impacts

Nature:	Numerous WTG operating simultan	eously from various WEFs in area	
	Wind turbines from the Khoe and Hugo	WEFs operating simultaneously, though	
Acceptable	the WTG of these WEFs is too far apart	for potential cumulative noises.	
Rating Level			
Rating Level	The projected noise levels, the potential change in ambient sound levels as we		
	as the potential noise impact is defined per NSR in Appendix E, Table 9.		
	Overall impact of the proposed project	Cumulative impact of the project and	
	considered in isolation (post mitigation,	other projects in the area (post	
	if required)	mitigation, if required)	
Magnitude	Low (4)		
(Table 6-4)	(worst-case noise level of 47.7 [K-	Low (4)	
(<i>Table</i> 0-4)	14] to 34.1 dBA [K-17])		
Duration	Long torm (4)	Long torm (4)	
(Table 6-5)	Long term (4)	Long term (4)	
Extent			
$(\Delta L_{Aeq,D} > 7 dBA)$	Regional (3)	Regional (3)	
(Table 6-6)			
Probability	Possible (2)	Possible (2)	
(Table 6-7)	Possible (2)	Possible (2)	
Significance of Impact	Without mitigation	With mitigation	
(Table 6-8)	Low (22)	Low (22)	
Status	Negative	Negative	
Reversibility	High	High	
Irreplaceable			
loss of	Medium to low loss of resource (quiet environment away from busy roads).		
resources?			
Comments	Worst case scenario with various WTG from all WEF in area generating maximum		
	noise levels.		
Degree of	High		
Confidence			
Mitigation and	The potential significance of a cumula	tive noise impact is low and additional	
mitigation efficiency:	mitigation are not required or recommended.		



11 MITIGATION OPTIONS

This study considers the potential noise impact on the surrounding environment due to the construction, operational and future decommissioning activities associated with Khoe WEF. It was determined that the potential noise impacts, without mitigation, would be:

- of a medium significance for the daytime construction of the access roads (access roads are far from verified NSR). While this significance may be due to the strict EIA criteria considered, mitigation measures are available that could reduce this significance to low;
- of a medium significance for the daytime construction traffic passing NSR (access roads are far from verified NSR). While this significance may be due to the strict EIA criteria considered, mitigation measures are available that could reduce this significance to low;
- of a low significance for the daytime construction activities (hard standing areas, excavation and concreting of foundations and the erecting of the WTG and other infrastructure) at the Khoe WEF;
- of a medium significance for the night-time construction activities (such as the pouring of concrete, erecting the WTG) at the Khoe WEF. Mitigation is available to reduce the significance of the noise impact to low;
- of a low significance for the daytime operational activities at the Khoe WEF;
- of a **medium significance** for operational activities (noises from wind turbines) at the Khoe WEF when considering the worst-case PWL. Mitigation measures are available and were recommended that would reduce this significance to **low**.

There is no potential for a cumulative noise impact.

The project developer must know that community involvement needs to continue throughout the project. Annoyance is a complicated psychological phenomenon, as with many industrial operations, expressed annoyance with sound can reflect an overall annoyance with the project, rather than a rational reaction to the sound itself. At all stages, surrounding receptors should be informed about the project, providing them with factual information without setting unrealistic expectations. It is counterproductive to suggest that the activities will be inaudible due to existing high ambient sound levels, nor to state that complaints or concerns are unwarranted (or to refer to the "nocebo" effect.

Even when noise levels may be elevated, the magnitude of the sound levels will depend on a multitude of variables which will vary from day to day and from place to place with environmental and operational conditions. Audibility is distinct from the sound level,



because it depends on the relationship between the sound level from the activities, the spectral character and that of the surrounding soundscape (both level and spectral character).

The developer must implement a line of communication (i.e., a help line where complaints could be lodged). All potential sensitive receptors should be made aware of these contact numbers. The proposed WEFs should maintain a commitment to the local community (people staying within 2,000 m from construction or operational activities) and respond to noise concerns in an expedient fashion. Sporadic and legitimate noise complaints could be raised and it is the responsibility of the developer to investigate. For example, sudden and sharp increases in sound levels could result from mechanical malfunctions or perforations or slits in the blades. Problems of this nature can be corrected quickly and it is in the developer's interest to do so. In cases where valid noise complaints are verified, the developer must consider appropriate mitigation measures to address the issues or concerns.

Concentrating on the night-time period (when a quieter environment is more desired), continuing management objectives would be:

- Ensure that total night-time noise levels are less than 45 dBA at all potential NSRs (dwellings used for residential purposes);
- Prevent the generation of nuisance noises.

11.1 MITIGATION OPTIONS AVAILABLE TO REDUCE NOISE IMPACT DURING THE CONSTRUCTION PHASE

The significance of the noise impact associated with road construction activities could be of a **medium** significance during the day, with night-time construction activities (potentially the pouring of concrete, erecting WTG, etc.) having a noise impact of a **medium** significance. The **medium** significance noise impact may relate to the worst-case scenario being investigated as well as the use of strict EIA criteria. Potential mitigation measures that could reduce the significance of construction noise impacts could include:

- Road construction activities near NSR K-6, K-7, K-8, K-13, K-15 and K-16: The applicant can discuss the potential noise levels with these NSR, highlighting the temporary nature of the noise impact;
- Road construction activities near NSR K-6, K-7, K-8, K-13, K-15 and K-16: The applicant can plan for construction activities past these NSR when the dwelling is not used for residential purposes (residents at school or working);
- Road traffic passing NSR K-7, K-8 and K-15: The applicant can discuss the potential noise levels with highlighting the projected worst-case noise levels;



- Road traffic passing NSR K-7, K-8 and K-15: The applicant can plan for activities past these when the dwellings are not used for residential purposes (residents at school or working);
- Road traffic passing NSR K-7, K-8 and K-15: Active noise monitoring during construction activities (noise levels and the opinion of the NSR about the noise level;
- Road traffic passing NSR K-7, K-8 and K-15: The potential temporary relocation of NSR if noise monitoring indicates high annoyance levels with the construction traffic noise levels;
- Road traffic passing NSR K-7, K-8 and K-15: The inclusion of noise as an environmental theme as part of the induction training to employees and contractors, highlighting the potential impact on the identified NSR.
- Night-time construction activities within 1,500m from NSR K-6, K-7, K-8, K-9, K-10, K11, K-15 and potentially K-12: Plan construction schedule that simultaneous activities are only required at one WTG location (WTG locations within 1,500m from these NSR). Other simultaneous night-time construction activities can continue, but should take place further than 1,500m from these NSR;
- Night-time construction activities within 2,000m from all NSR: Warning NSR of when construction activities may take place at night;
- Night-time construction activities within 2,000m from all NSR: Minimise active equipment at night, planning the completion of noisiest activities (such a pile driving, rock breaking and excavation) during the daytime period.

11.2 MITIGATION OPTIONS AVAILABLE TO REDUCE NOISE IMPACT DURING OPERATION

The significance of the noise impact during the operation phase is projected to be **medium** for NSR. Noise levels from operating WTG is expected to be clearly audible at a number of NSR. Potential mitigation measures could be:

- The use of STE on the blades of the two WTG located closer than 1,000m from NSR
 K-7, K-8, K-9, K-10 and K-11; or
- Noise monitoring and the design and implementation of a noise abatement programme (requiring the operation of certain WTG during certain conditions in a reduced noise mode see **Table 2-1**). This however will require the selection of a WTG that offer the use of a reduced noise emission mode.



11.3 MITIGATION OPTIONS AVAILABLE TO REDUCE NOISE IMPACT DURING

The potential significance of the noise impact would be similar as the construction phase (**low** significance) and no further mitigation is recommended or required for the decommissioning phase.

11.4 MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT CONDITIONS TO BE INCLUDED IN THE EMPR AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION

It is recommended that the project applicant:

- 1. re-evaluate the noise impact should the layout be revised (as part of amendment process post EA) where:
 - a. any WTG, located within 2,500 m from a confirmed NSR, are moved closer to the NSR;
 - b. any new WTG are introduced within 2,500m from an NSR;
 - c. the number of WTG within 2,500m from an NSR are increased;
- re-evaluate the noise impact should the applicant make use of a WTG with a maximum PWL exceeding 108.4 dBA re 1 pW;
- 3. ensure that equipment is well maintained and fitted with the correct and appropriate noise abatement measures. Engine bay covers over heavy equipment could be pre-fitted with sound absorbing material. Heavy equipment that fully encloses the engine bay should be considered, ensuring that the seam gap between the hood and vehicle body is minimised;
- 4. include a component covering environmental noise in the Health and Safety Induction to sensitize all employees and contractors about the potential impact from noise, especially those employees and contractors that have to travel past receptors at night, or might be required to do work close (within 1,500m) to NSRs at night. This should include issues such as minimising the use of vehicle horns;
- 5. investigates any reasonable and valid noise complaint if registered by a receptor staying within 2,000 m from the location where construction activities are taking place, or where an operational WTG are located. A complaint register, keeping a full record of the complaint, must be kept by the applicant; and
- develop and implement an environmental noise monitoring programme at selected NSR living within the 42 dBA worst-case noise contour;



7. Where practicable, mobile equipment should be fitted with broadband (white-noise generators/alarms ^{37 38}), rather than tonal reverse alarms.

 ³⁷White Noise Reverse Alarms: <u>http://www.brigade-electronics.com/products</u>.
 ³⁸ <u>https://www.constructionnews.co.uk/home/white-noise-sounds-the-reversing-alarm/885410.article</u> - White noise sounds the reversing alarm



12 ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING PLAN

Environmental Noise Monitoring can be divided into two distinct categories, namely:

- Passive monitoring the registering of any complaints (reasonable and valid from NSR living within 2,500m from any WTG of the Khoe WEF) regarding noise; and
- Active monitoring the measurement of noise levels at identified locations.

After the implementation of mitigation measures, worst-case noise levels could be higher than 42 dBA (more than 7 dBA of the night-time rating level of a rural noise district) and active noise monitoring is recommended and required.

In addition, should a reasonable and valid noise complaint be registered, the applicant should investigate the noise complaint as per the guidelines in **sub-section 12.1** and **12.2**. These guidelines should be used as a rough guideline as site-specific conditions may require that the monitoring locations, frequency or procedure be adapted.

12.1 MEASUREMENT LOCALITIES AND FREQUENCY

Ambient sound levels could be measured at NSR K-3, two measurement locations near K-6, K-7, K8, K-9, K-10, K11 and K-15, as well as K-12 before the development of the WEF (at the minimum), with the measurements repeated after the first year of operation. In addition, should there be a valid and reasonable noise complaint, once-off noise measurements must be conducted at the location of the person that registered a valid and reasonable noise complaint. The measurement location should consider the direct surroundings to ensure that other sound sources cannot influence the reading. These measurement locations can be reduced accordingly if the NSRs are relocated or the dwellings are no longer used for residential purposes.

12.2 MEASUREMENT PROCEDURES

Ambient sound measurements should be collected as defined in SANS 10103:2008. Due to the variability that naturally occurs in sound levels at most locations, it is recommended that semi-continuous measurements are conducted over a period of at least 5 days, covering at least five full night-time (22:00 - 06:00) periods. Spectral frequencies should also be measured to define the potential origin of noise. When a noise complaint is being investigated, measurements should be collected during a period or in conditions similar to when the receptor experienced the disturbing noise event.



13 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

Environmental Management Objectives are difficult to be defined for noise because ambient sound levels would slowly increase as developmental pressures increase in the area. This is due to increased traffic associated with increased development, human habitation, agriculture and even eco-tourism. While these increases in ambient sound levels may be low (and insignificant) it has the effect of cumulatively increasing the ambient sound levels over time.

The moment the WEF facility stops operation, ambient sound levels will drop to levels similar to the pre-WEF levels, or to new levels (typical of other areas with a similar developmental character) if other developments have occurred in the interim.

For the purpose of this report potential environmental management objectives would be:

- That the development (construction and operational phase) of the WEF project not result in noise levels exceeding 52 dBA (when measured over a period of at least 1 hour) during the day; and
- That the development (construction and operational phase) of the WEF project should not result in noise levels exceeding 45 dBA (when measured over a period of at least 1 hour) at night.

As noise levels will not exceed 52 dBA during both the construction and operational phases, Environmental Management is mainly focusing on the night-time period as summarized in:

- **Table 13-1** for the planning phase (to ensure that noise levels are with the acceptable limits during the future operational phase:
- **Table 13-2** for night-time activities during the construction phase; and
- **Table 13-3** for the operational of the WTG.

Objective:			
Calculated noise rating levels less than 7 dBA from the zone sound level (acceptable rating level)			
Project Components:	Future construction and operational activities of WTG of the Khoe WEF		
Potential Impact:	Noise levels impacting on the quality of living of NSR		
Activity/Risk source	Future construction and operational activities		
Mitigation: Target	Daytime noise levels less than 52 dBA, night-time noise levels less than 45 dBA at locations used for residential purposes		
Mitigation: Action / Control		Responsibility	Timeframe
Applicant to re-evaluate the noise impact once the WTG specifications are finalised		Applicant	Planning phase, before development of WEF
If noise levels, after the evaluation of the selected WTG are higher than 45 dBA, the applicant must design a noise abatement		Applicant	Planning phase, before development of WEF

ENIA – KHOE WEF



programme (or define appropriate mitigation measures) that will ensure that operational noise levels are less than 45 dBA at all verified NSR;					
(as part of an amendment pro	bise impact should the layout be revised beess post EA) where any WTG, located hed NSR, are moved closer to the NSR.	Applicant	Planning phase, before development of WEF		
(as part of an amendment pro	Applicant to re-evaluate the noise impact should the layout be revised (as part of an amendment process post EA) where any new WTG are Applicant introduced within 2,500 m from an NSR				
Applicant to re-evaluate the noise impact should the layout be revised (as part of an amendment process post EA) where the number of WTG Applicant Planning phase, before within 2,500 m from an NSR are increased Planning phase, before development of WEF					
Applicant to re-evaluate the noise impact should the applicant make use of a wind turbine with a maximum PWL exceeding 108.4 dBA re 1 pW					
Applicant to implement noise monitoring program to define the ambient sound levels at selected locations (NSR H-6) before the construction phase start. Planning phase, before development of WEF					
Performance Indicator	Calculated daytime noise levels should levels being less than 45 dBA at struct				
Monitoring	No monitoring required during planning phase				

Table 13-2: Environmental Management for night-time construction activities

Objective:						
Construction activities not to result in noise levels exceeding 52 dBA during the day-time period						
Construction activities not to r	esult in noise levels exceeding 45 dBA d	luring the night-tin	ne period			
Project Components:	Construction activities and construction	n equipment gener	ating disturbing and			
Project components.	nuisance noises					
Potential Impact:	Night-time noise levels impacting on th	e quality of living	of NSR			
Activity/Risk source	Construction activities					
Mitigation: Target	Daytime noise levels less than 52 dBA,	night-time noise l	evels less than 45 dBA at			
Filigation. Target	locations used for residential purposes					
Mitigation: Action / Contro	l	Responsibility	Timeframe			
ECO to ensure that equipmen	t is well maintained and fitted with the	ECO	Ongoing during			
correct and appropriate noise	abatement measures;	200	construction phase			
	covering environmental noise in the	ECO	Ongoing during			
,	on to sensitize all employees and		construction phase			
contractors about the potential impact from noise;						
	r land owner(s)) before night-time		Construction activities			
construction activities are to t	ECO	within 1,500 m from				
(if the structures are used for residential activities during the NSR, if NSR is						
proposed construction period). residential purpos						
Performance Indicator	Daytime noise levels from construction activities less than 52 dBA at NSR					
	Night-time noise levels from construction activities less than 45 dBA at NSR					
Monitoring	Inspection of equipment by ECO. Measurement of noise levels at dwellings of NSR					
	after noise complaints (

Table 13-3: Environmental Management for night-time operational period

Objective:	Objective:					
Operational activities not to re	esult in noise levels exceeding 52 dBA du	ring the day-time	period			
Operational activities not to re	esult in noise levels exceeding 45 dBA du	ring the night-time	e period			
Project Components:	Operation of WTG within 2,500 m from structure used for residential purposes					
Potential Impact:	Noises from WTG impacting on the quality of living of NSR					
Activity/Risk source	Operation of WTG					
Mitigation, Taxaat	Daytime noise levels from operational activities less than 52 dBA at NSR					
Mitigation: Target	Night-time noise levels from operationa	me noise levels from operational activities less than 45 dBA at NSR				
Mitigation: Action / Contro	1	Responsibility	Timeframe			

ENVIRO ACOUSTIC RESEARCH



	onitoring when a reasonable and valid from an NSR living within 2,500m from	EO / Applicant	Within 2 months after a noise complaint is registered
Noise monitoring to confirm operating WTG are less than 4	n that noise levels associated with 15 dBA at all NSR.	EO	During the first year once the project is operational. Noise specialist to confirm need for future measurements.
Performance Indicator	Daytime noise levels from operating WTG less than 52 dBA, with night-time noise levels due to operating WTG being less than 45 dBA		



14 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

This report is an Environmental Noise Impact Assessment of the noise impacts due to the proposed development, operation and decommissioning of the Khoe WEF (and associated infrastructure) north of Robertson in Western Cape Province. It is based on a predictive model to estimate potential noise levels due to the various activities and to assist in the identification of potential issues of concern.

It was determined that the potential noise impacts, without mitigation, would be:

- of a medium significance for the daytime construction of the access roads (access roads are far from verified NSR). While this significance may be due to the strict EIA criteria considered, mitigation measures are available that could reduce this significance to low;
- of a medium significance for the daytime construction traffic passing NSR (access roads are far from verified NSR). While this significance may be due to the strict EIA criteria considered, mitigation measures are available that could reduce this significance to low;
- of a low significance for the daytime construction activities (hard standing areas, excavation and concreting of foundations and the erecting of the WTG and other infrastructure) at the Khoe WEF;
- of a **medium significance** for the night-time construction activities (such as the pouring of concrete, erecting the WTG) at the Khoe WEF. Mitigation is available to reduce the significance of the noise impact to **low**;
- of a low significance for the daytime operational activities at the Khoe WEF;
- of a **medium significance** for operational activities (noises from wind turbines) at the Khoe WEF when considering the worst-case PWL. Mitigation measures are available and were recommended that would reduce this significance to **low**.

There is no potential for a cumulative noise impact.

The proposed layout (turbine placement) is considered acceptable from a noise perspective (subject total noise levels are less than 45 dBA at all NSR locations used for residential purposes). There is no restriction in the WTG that the applicant could use, though the applicant must monitor noise levels, the response of receptors to the noise levels and ensure that night-time noise levels are less than 45 dBA at all receptors (structures used for permanent residential purposes). Subject to this condition, it is recommended that the proposed Khoe WEF (and associated infrastructure) be authorized.



It should be noted that the applicant should re-evaluate the noise impact should:

- the layout be revised (as part of amendment process post EA) where any WTG, located within 2,500 m from a confirmed NSR, are moved closer to the NSR;
- the layout be revised (as part of amendment process post EA) where any new WTG are introduced within 2,500m from an NSR;
- the layout be revised (as part of amendment process post EA) where the number of WTG within 2,500m from an NSR are increased; and
- the applicant selects to use a WTG with a higher SPL than the WTG assessed in this report.

The applicant should also develop and implement an environmental noise monitoring programme at selected NSR living within the 42 dBA noise contour.

It is proposed that the applicant recommend to landowners that:

- no new residential dwellings be developed within areas enveloped by the 42 dBA noise level contour, and
- structures located within the 45 dBA noise level contour should not be used for permanent residential purposed.



15 REFERENCES

In this report reference was made to the following documentation:

- 1. Ambrose, SE and Rand, RW, 2011. *The Bruce McPherson Infrasound and Low Frequency Noise Study: Adverse health effects produced by large industrial wind turbines confirmed*. Rand Acoustics, December 14, 2011.
- 2. Autumn, Lyn Radle, 2007: The effect of noise on Wildlife: A literature review
- 3. Atkinson-Palombo, C and Hoen, B. 2014: *Relationship between Wind Turbines and Residential Property Values in Massachusetts – A Joint Report of University of Connecticut and Lawrence Berkley National Laboratory.* Boston, Massachusetts
- Bakker, R.H., Pedersen, E., van den Berg, G.P., Stewart, R.E., Lok,W., Bouma, J. 2012: Impact of wind turbine sound on annoyance, self-reported sleep disturbance and psychological distress. Sci. Total Environ. 15 (425), 42–51
- 5. Barber, J.R., K.R. Crooks, and K. Fristrup. 2010. *The costs of chronic noise exposure for terrestrial organisms*. Trends Ecology and Evolution 25(3): 180–189
- Bass JH et al, 1996: Development of a wind farm noise propagation prediction model. JH Bass, AJ Bullmore, E Sloth. Contract JOR3-CT95-0051. Renewable Energy Systems Limits, Hoare Lea & Partners Acoustics, Acoustica A/S
- Bastasch, M; van Dam, J; Søndergaard, B; Rogers, A. 2006: Wind Turbine Noise An Overview. Canadian Acoustics Vol. 34(2). pp. 7-15
- Bayne EM et al, 2008: Impacts of chronic anthropogenic noise from energy-sector activity on abundance of songbirds in the boreal forest. Conservation Biology 22(5) 1186-1193
- 9. Bernstein, M.H. Blease, C. Locher, C. Brown, W.A. (2024). The Nocebo Effect. Mayo Clinic Press, ISBN 9798887700243
- 10. Blickley, J.L. and Patricelli, G.L. 2010. *Impacts of Anthropogenic Noise on Wildlife: Research Priorities for the Development of Standards and Mitigation*. Journal of International Wildlife Law & Policy, 13:274–292.
- 11. Bolin et al, 2011: *Infrasound and low frequency noise from wind turbines: exposure and health effects.* Environ. Res. Lett. 6 (2011) 035103
- 12. Bowdler, D. 2005: *ETSU-R-97 Why it is Wrong*, Internet White Paper, New Acoustics, Dunbartonshire, Scotland, July 2005
- 13. Bowdler, Dick, 2008: Amplitude modulation of wind turbine noise: a review of the evidence
- Bowdler, D. Bullmore, A. Davis, B. Hayes, M. Jiggens, M. Leventhall, G. McKenzie, A. 2009: Prediction and Assessment of Wind Turbine Noise Agreement about relevant factors for noise assessment from wind energy projects. Acoustics, Vol 34, No 2. March/April 2009

- 15. Bray, W and James, R. 2011. *Dynamic measurements of wind turbine acoustic signals, employing sound quality engineering methods considering the time and frequency sensitivities of human perception*. Noise-Con 2011.
- 16. Broucek, J. 2014. *Effect of Noise on Performance, Stress and Behaviour of Animals.* Slovak J. Anim. Sci., 47, 2014 (2): 111-123
- 17. BWEA, 2005: Low Frequency Noise and Wind Turbines Technical Annex
- 18. CanWEA, 2007: *Wind Turbines and Sound: Review and Best Practice Guidelines*. Canadian Wind Energy Association.
- 19. Chapman et al. 2013: Spatio-temporal differences in the history of health and noise complaints about Australian wind farms: evidence for the psychogenic, "communicated disease" hypothesis. Sydney School of Public Health, University of Sydney
- 20. Chief Medical Officer of Health, 2010: *The Potential Health Impact of Wind Turbines*, Canada
- 21. Conrady, K; Bolin, K; Sjöblom, A; Rutgersson, A. 2019: *Amplitude modulation of wind turbine sound in cold climates*. Applied Acoustics, Vol 158, 15 January 2020.
- 22. Cooper, 2012: *Are Wind Farms too close to communities*, The Acoustic Group (date posted on Wind-watch.org: Referenced on various anti-wind energy websites)
- 23. Cooper, S. Chan, C. 2020: *Determination of Acoustic Compliance of Wind Farms*. Acoustics **2020**, 2, 416–450; doi:10.3390/acoustics2020024
- 24. Council of Canadian Academies, 2015: Understanding the Evidence: Wind Turbine Noise. Ottawa (ON): The Expert Panel on Wind Turbine Noise and Human Health. Council of Canadian Academies
- 25. Crichton *et al.* 2014: *Can expectations produce symptoms from infrasound associated with wind turbines?. Health Psychology, Vol* 33(4), Apr 2014, 360-364
- 26. Crichton, F., Dodd, G., Schmid, G., Gamble, G., Cundy, T., & Petrie, K. J. (2014). The power of positive and negative expectations to influence reported symptoms and mood during exposure to wind farm sound. Health psychology : official journal of the Division of Health Psychology, American Psychological Association, 33(12), 1588–1592. https://doi.org/10.1037/hea0000037
- 27. CSES, 2016: Evaluation of Directive 2002/49/EC relating to the assessment and management of environmental noise. The Centre for Strategy & Evaluation Services, European Commission, Brussels.
- 28. CSIR, 2002: Integrated Environmental Management Information Series: Information Series 5: Impact Assessment. Issued by the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Pretoria



- 29. CSIR, 2015: *The Strategic Environmental Assessment for Wind and Solar Photovoltaic Energy in South Africa.* Issued by the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Pretoria
- 30. Cummings, J. 2012: *Wind Farm Noise and Health: Lay summary of new research released in 2011*. Acoustic Ecology Institute, April 2012 (online resource: http://www.acousticecology.org/wind/winddocs/AEI WindFarmsHealthResearch2011.pdf)
- 31. Cummings, J. 2009: *AEI Special Report: Wind Energy Noise Impacts*. Acoustic Ecology Institute, (online resource: <u>http://acousticecology.org/srwind.html</u>)
- 32. DEFRA, 2003: A Review of Published Research on Low Frequency Noise and its Effects, Report for Defra by Dr Geoff Leventhall Assisted by Dr Peter Pelmear and Dr Stephen Benton
- 33. DEFRA, 2007: Research into Aerodynamic Modulation of Wind Turbine Noise: Final Report
- 34. DELTA, 2008: *EFP-06 project: Low Frequency Noise from Large Wind Turbines, a procedure for evaluation of the audibility for low frequency sound and a literature study*. Danish Energy Authority
- 35. Derryberry EP et al, 2016: Patterns of song across Natural and Anthropogenic Soundscapes suggest that White-Crowned Sparrows minimize acoustic masking and maximize signal content. PLOS ONE| DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0154456, April 29, 2016
- 36. Dooling, R. 2002. *Avian Hearing and the Avoidance of Wind Turbines*. National Renewable Energy Laboratory, NREL/TP-500-30844
- 37. Dooling R. J., and A. N. Popper. 2007. The effects of highway noise on birds. Report to the California Department of Transportation, contract 43AO139. California Department of Transportation, Division of Environmental Analysis, Sacramento, California, USA
- 38. Directive 2002/49/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council relating to the assessment and management of environmental noise
- 39. Duncan, E. and Kaliski, K. 2008: *Propagation Modelling Parameters for Wind Power Projects*
- 40. Ellenbogen, J.M., Grace, S., Heiger-Bernays, W.J., Manwell, J.F., Mills, D.A., Sullivan, K.A., Santos, S.L. 2012: *Wind Turbine Health Impact Study. Report of Independent Expert Panel*. Prepared for: Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection. Massachusetts Department of Health
- 41. Enertrag, 2008: *Noise and Vibration*. Hemphall Wind Farm (http://www.enertraguk.com/technical/noise-and-vibration.html)



- 42. EPA, 2009: *Wind Farms Environmental Noise Guidelines*. Environmental Protection Authority, Adelaide, South Australia (Updated November 2021)
- 43. EPA, 2011: *Guidance Note on Noise Assessment of Wind Turbine Operations at EPA Licences Sites (NG3).* Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Environmental Enforcement,
- 44. ETSU R97: 1996. 'The Assessment and Rating of Noise from Wind Farms: Working Group on Noise from Wind Turbines'
- 45. Evans Tom, Cooper Jonathan, 2012: *Comparison of predicted and measured wind farm noise levels and implications for assessments of new wind farms*. Acoustics Australia, Vol. 40, No. 1, April 2012.
- 46. Evans, T. Cooper, J. Lenchine, V. 2012: Infrasound Levels near Windfarms and in other Environments. Resonate Acoustics in conjunction with Environment Protection Authority, South Australia
- 47. Fégeant, O. 2002: *Masking of Wind Turbine Noise: Influence of Wind Turbulence on Ambient Noise Fluctuations*.
- 48. Francis, C.D. et al, 2011: Different behavioural responses to anthropogenic noise by two closely related passerine birds. Biol. Lett. (2011) 7, 850-852 doi:10.1098 / rsbl.2011.0359
- 49. Francis, C.D. et al, 2012: Noise pollution alters ecological services: enhanced pollination and disrupted seed dispersal. Proc. R Soc. B doi: 10.1098 / rsbl.2012.0230
- 50. Garrad Hassan, 2013: Summary of results of the noise emission measurement, in accordance with IEC 61400-11, of a WTGS of the type N117/3000. Doc. GLGH-4286 12 10220 258-S-0002-A (extract from GLGH-4286 12 10220 258-A-0002-A)
- 51. Gibbons, S. 2014: *Gone with the Wind: Valuing the Visual Impacts of Wind turbines through House Prices*, Spatial Economics Research Centre
- 52. Goldwind. 2021: *Goldwind GW165-6.0 V42R01C100 Wind Turbine Noise Manual*. Document No. GW17XW.0145. Goldwind Technology Co., Ltd (document in Chinese)
- 53. Goldwind. 2022: *Description of GW165-6.0 Acoustic Performance*. Document No. GSC-17AP.a0006. Beijing Goldwind Science & Creation Wind Power Equipment Co., Ltd
- 54. Guillaume Dutilleux. *Anthropogenic outdoor sound and wildlife: it's not just bioacoustics!*. Soci 'et 'e Fran, caise d'Acoustique. Acoustics 2012, Apr 2012, Nantes, France
- 55. Halfwerk, W. et al. 2011: Low-frequency songs lose their potency in noisy urban conditions. PNAS, August 30, 2011, vol. 108, no. 35, 14549-14554.
- 56. Hanning, 2010: *Wind Turbine Noise, Sleep and Health*. (referenced on a few websites, especially anti-wind energy. No evidence that the study has been published formally.)



- 57. Hartley, J.C., 1991: *Can Bush Crickets Discriminate Frequency?* University of Nottingham.
- 58. Havas, M and Colling, D. 2011: Wind Turbines Make Waves: Why Some Residents Near Wind Turbines Become III. Bulletin of Science Technology & Society published online 30 September 2011
- 59. Helldin, J.O., Jung, J., Neumann, W., Olsson, M., Skarin, A. and Widemo, F. 2012. *The impacts of wind power on terrestrial mammals: a synthesis*. Report 6510. Swedish Environmental Protection Agency.
- 60. Hessler, D. 2011: Best Practices Guidelines for Assessing Sound Emissions From Proposed Wind Farms and Measuring the Performance of Completed Projects.
 Prepared for the Minnesota Public Utilities Commission, under the auspices of the National Association of Regulatory Utility Commissioners (NARUC)
- 61. HGC Engineering, 2006: *Wind Turbines and Infrasound*, report to the Canadian Wind Energy Association
- 62. HGC Engineering, 2007: *Wind Turbines and Sound*, report to the Canadian Wind Energy Association
- 63. HGC Engineering, 2011: Low frequency noise and infrasound associated with wind turbine generator systems: A literature review. Ontario Ministry of the Environment RFP No. OSS-078696.
- 64. IFC, 2007: '*Environmental, Health, and Safety General Guidelines*'. International Finance Corporation, Washington
- 65. IFC, 2015: '*Environmental, Health, and Safety Guidelines for Wind Energy*'. International Finance Corporation, Washington
- 66. IOA, 2013: A good practice guide to the application of ETSU-R-97 for the Assessment and Rating of Wind Turbine Noise. Institute of Acoustics.
- 67. ISO 9613-2: 1996. 'Acoustics Attenuation of sound during propagation outdoors Part 2: General method of calculation'
- 68. Janssen, S.A., Vos, H., Eisses, A.R., Pedersen, E. 2011: A comparison between exposure-response relationships for wind turbine annoyance and annoyance due to other noise sources. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 130(6), 3746–53 (2011)
- 69. Jeffery *et al*, 2013: *Adverse health effects of industrial wind turbines*, Can Fam Physician, 2013 May. 59(5): 473-475
- 70. Journal of Acoustical Society of America, 2009: *Response to noise from modern wind farms in the Netherlands*
- 71. Kaliski K & Duncan E, 2008: *Propagation modelling Parameters for Wind Power Projects.*
- 72. Kaliski K & Wilson DK. 2011: *Improving predictions of wind turbine noise using PE modelling*. Noise-con 2011.

- 73. Kamperman GW & James RR, 2008: *The "How to" guide to siting wind turbines to prevent health risks from sound*
- 74. Karwowska, M. et al. 2015: The effect of varying distances from the wind turbine on meat quality of growing-finishing pigs. Ann. Anim. Sci., Vol. 15, No. 4 (2015) 1043–1054 DOI: 10.1515/aoas-2015-0051
- 75. Knopper, L.D., Ollson, C.A., McCallum, L.C., Whitfield Aslund, M.L., Berger, R.G., Souweine, K., McDaniel, M. 2014: Wind turbines and human health. Front. Public Health 19(2), 63
- 76. Kroesen & Schreckenberg, 2011. *A measurement model for general noise reaction in response to aircraft noise*. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 129 (1), January 2011, 200-210
- 77. Lohr, B. Wright, TF. Dooling, RJ. 2003: *Detection and discrimination of natural calls in masking noise by birds: estimating the active space of a signal*. Animal Behavior 65:763-777
- 78. Łopucki, R. Klich, D. Gielarek, S. 2016: *Do terrestrial animals avoid areas close to turbines in functioning wind farms in agricultural landscapes?* Environ Monit Assess (2016) 188:122
- 79. McCunney, R.J., Mundt, K.A., Colby, W.D., Dobie, R., Kaliski, K., Blais, M. 2014: Wind turbines and health: a critical review of the scientific literature. J. Occup. Environ. Med. 56(11), e108–30
- 80. McMurtry RY, 2011: *Toward a Case Definition of Adverse Health Effects in the Environs of Industrial Wind Turbines: Facilitating a Clinical Diagnosis*. Bulletin of Science Technology Society. August 2011 vol. 31 no. 4 316-320
- 81. MDEP: Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection and Massachusetts Department of Public Health. Wind Turbine Health Impact Study: Report of Independent Expert Panel
- 82. Merlin, T., Newton, S., Ellery, B., Milverton, J., Farah, C. 2013: Systematic review of the human health effects of wind farms. National Health & Medical Research Council, Canberra
- 83. Miedema, H.M., Vos, H. 2003: *Noise sensitivity and reactions to noise and other environmental conditions*. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. **113**(3), 1492–504
- 84. Michaud, D.S., Keith, S.E., Feder, K., Voicescu, S.A., Marro, L., Than, J., Guay, M., Bower, T., Denning, A., Lavigne, E., Whelan, C. 2016: *Personal and situational variables associated with wind turbine noise annoyance*. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. **139**(3), 1455–66
- 85. Mikolajczak, J. et al. 2013: Preliminary studies on the reaction of growing geese (Anser anser f. domestica) to the proximity of wind turbines. Pol J Vet Sci. 2013;16(4):679-86. doi: 10.2478/pjvs-2013-0096.
- 86. Minnesota Department of Health, 2009: Public Health Impacts of Wind Farms



- 87. Ministry of the Environment, 2008: *Noise Guidelines for Wind Farms, Interpretation for Applying MOE NPC Publications to Wind Power Generation Facilities*
- 88. Møller H, 2010: *Low-frequency noise from large wind turbines*. J. Acoust. Soc. Am, 129(6), June 2011, 3727 3744
- 89. NARUC, 2011: Assessing Sound Emissions from Proposed Wind Farms & Measuring the Performance of Completed Projects. National Association of Regulatory Utility Commissioners. US Department of Energy
- 90. Nissenbaum A, 2012: *Effects of industrial wind turbine noise on sleep and health*. Noise and Health, Vol. 14, Issue 60, p 237 243.
- 91. Noise-con, 2008: Simple guidelines for siting wind turbines to prevent health risks
- 92. Noise quest, Aviation Noise Information &Resources, 2010: https://www.noisequest.psu.edu/noiseeffects-animals.html
- 93. Nordex, 2021: Octave Sound Power Levels, Nordex N163 6/X. Nordex Energy SE & Co, Hamburg. Report F008_277_A19_IN, Revision 02, 2021-11-08
- 94. Norton, M.P. and Karczub, D.G.: *Fundamentals of Noise and Vibration Analysis for Engineers*, Second Edition, 2003
- 95. O'Neal, *et al*. 2011: *Low frequency noise and infrasound from wind turbines*. Noise Control Eng. J. 59 (2), March-April 2011
- 96. Ortega, CP. 2012. Ornithological Monographs. Chapter 2: Effects of noise pollution on birds: A brief review of our knowledge. 74(1), pp.6-22.
- 97. Oud, M. 2012: Low-frequency noise: a biophysical phenomenon (http://www.leefmilieu.nl/sites/www3.leefmilieu.nl/files/imported/pdf s/2012 OudM Low-frequency%20noise 0.pdf) (unpublished webresource)
- 98. Parnell, J. 2015: "The Generation and propagation of noise from large coal mines, and how it is managed in NSW". NSW Department of Planning and Environment, Sydney NSW, Australia
- 99. Parris, M. Schneider, A. 2009: *Impacts of traffic noise and traffic volume on birds of roadside habitats*. Ecology and Society 14(1): 29
- 100. Parry, G. 2008: A review of the use of different noise prediction models for wind farms and the effects of meteorology. The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 123, 3535 (2008); <u>https://doi.org/10.1121/1.2934501</u>
- 101. Pedersen, T. H. 2007: *The "Genlyd" Noise Annoyance Model*. DELTA report AV 1102/07
- 102. Pedersen, E., Hallberg, L.M., Persson, W.K. 2007: *Living in the vicinity of wind turbines—a grounded theory study*. Qual. Res. Psychol. **4**(1–2), 49–63
- 103. Pedersen, Eja; Halmstad, Högskolan I, 2003: '*Noise annoyance from wind turbines: a review'*. Naturvårdsverket, Swedish Environmental Protection Agency, Stockholm



- 104. Pedersen, E. 2011: "*Health aspects associated with wind turbine noise—Results from three field studies"*, Noise Control Eng. J. 59 (1), Jan-Feb 2011
- 105. Phillips, CV, 2011: "Properly Interpreting the Epidemiologic Evidence About the Health Effects of Industrial Wind Turbines on Nearby Residents". Bulletin of Science Technology & Society 2011 31: 303 DOI: 10.1177/0270467611412554
- 106. Pierpont, N. 2009: "*Wind Turbine Syndrome: A Report on a Natural Experiment"*, K Select Books, 2009
- 107. Punch, *et al.* 2010: *Wind Turbine Noise. What Audiologists should know.* Audiology Today. JulAug2010
- 108. Quinn, J.L., M.J. Whittingham, S.J. Butler, and W. Cresswell. 2006. *Noise, predation risk compensation and vigilance in the chaffinch Fringilla coelebs*. Journal of Avian Biology 37: 601-608
- 109. Rabin, L.A., R.G. Coss, D.H. Owings. 2006. *The effects of wind turbines on antipredator behavior in California ground squirrels (Spermophilus beecheyi)*. Biological Conservation 131: 410-420
- 110. Renewable Energy Research Laboratory, 2006: Wind Turbine Acoustic Noise
- 111. RenewableUK, 2013: *Wind Turbine Amplitude Modulation: Research to Improve Understanding as to its Cause and Effect.*
- 112. SANS 10103:2008. 'The measurement and rating of environmental noise with respect to annoyance and to speech communication'.
- 113. SANS 10210:2004. 'Calculating and predicting road traffic noise'.
- 114. SANS 10328:2008. 'Methods for environmental noise impact assessments'.
- 115. SANS 10357:2004. The calculation of sound propagation by the Concave method'.
- 116. Saurenman, H. Chambers, J. Sutherland, LC. Bronsdon, RL. Forschner, H. 2005: "Atmospheric effects associated with highway noise propagation". Final Report 555. Arizona Department of Transportation, US Dept of Transport. Federal Highway Administration
- 117. Schaub, A, J. Ostwald and B.M. Siemers. 2008. "*Foraging bats avoid noise*". The Journal of Experimental Biology 211: 3174-3180
- 118. Schmidt, J.H., Klokker, M. 2014: Health effects related to wind turbine noise exposure: a systematic review. PLoS ONE **9**(12), e114183
- 119. Šottník, J. 2011: Influence of noise and object noisiness on animal breeding.. Šiška,
 B. Hauptvogl, M. Eliašová, M. (eds.). Bioclimate: Source and Limit of Social Development International Scientific Conference, 6th 9th September 2011, Topoľčianky, Slovakia
- Shannon, G., McKenna, M.F., Angeloni, L.M., Crooks, K.R., Fristrup, K.M., Brown,
 E., Warner, K.A., Nelson, M.D., White, C., Briggs, J., McFarland, S. and Wittemyer, G.



2015. A synthesis of two decades of research documenting the effects of noise on *wildlife*. Biological Reviews.

- 121. Sheperd, D and Billington, R. 2011: Mitigating the Acoustic Impacts of Modern Technologies: Acoustic, Health, and Psychosocial Factors Informing Wind Farm Placement. Bulletin of Science Technology & Society published online 22 August 2011, DOI: 10.1177/0270467611417841
- 122. Shepherd. D *et al.* 2011: *Evaluating the impact of wind turbine noise on health related quality of life*. Noise & Health, September-October 2011, 13:54,333-9.
- 123. Smith. M (*et al*) (2012): "*Mechanisms of amplitude modulation in wind turbine noise*"; Proceedings of the Acoustics 2012 Nantes Conference
- 124. Stigwood, M. Large, S. Stigwood, D. 2013: "Audible amplitude modulation results of field measurements and investigations compared to psycho-acoustical assessments and theoretical research"; Paper presented at the 5th International Conference on Wind Turbine Noise, Denver 28 – 30 August 2013
- 125. Superior Health Council, 2013: *Public health effects of siting and operating onshore wind turbines*. Publication of the Superior Health Council No. 8738
- 126. Szymański, P. et al. 2017: The song of Skylarks Alauda arvensis indicates the deterioration of an acoustic environment resulting from wind farm start-up. https://doi.org/10.1111/ibi.12514
- 127. Tachibana, H (*et al*) (2013): "Assessment of wind turbine noise in immission areas";
 Paper presented at the 5th International Conference on Wind Turbine Noise, Denver 28
 30 August 2013
- 128. The Scottish Government, 2011. Planning Advice Note PAN 1/2011: Planning and Noise. https://www.gov.scot/publications/planning-advice-note-1-2011-planning-noise/pages/5/
- 129. Thorne et al, 2010: Noise Impact Assessment Report Waubra Wind Farm Mr & Mrs N Dean Report No 1537 - Rev 1
- 130. Thorne, 2010: *The Problems with "Noise Numbers" for Wind Farm Noise Assessment*. Bulletin of Science Technology and Society, 2011 31: 262
- 131. UK Department for Communities and Local Government, 2013: Planning practice guidance for renewable and low carbon energy. https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attach ment data/file/225689/Planning Practice Guidance for Renewable and Low Carbo n Energy.pdf
- 132. USEPA, 1971: Effects of Noise on Wildlife and other animals.
- 133. Van den Berg, G.P., 2003. '*Effects of the wind profile at night on wind turbine sound'.* Journal of Sound and Vibration



- 134. Van den Berg, G.P., 2004. 'Do wind turbines produce significant low frequency sound levels?'. 11th International Meeting on Low Frequency Noise and Vibration and its Control
- 135. Van den Berg, F., Pedersen, E., Bouma, J., Bakker, R. 2008: *Visual and acoustic impact of wind turbine farms on residents*. Final Rep.
- Van den Berg, F., Verhagen, C., Uitenbroek, D. 2014: The relation between scores on noise annoyance and noise disturbed sleep in a public health survey. Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health 11(2), 2314–27
- 137. Van Kamp, I., Davies, H. 2013: Noise and health in vulnerable groups: a review.Noise Health 15(64), 153
- 138. Van Riet, W. Claassen, P. van Rensburg, J. van Viegen & L. du Plessis. 1998. *Environmental potential atlas for South Africa*. J.L. van Schaik, Pretoria
- 139. Vestas, 2017: '*V150-4.0 MW Third Octave Noise Emissions*'. DMS no.: 0067-4767_00, Vestas Wind Systems A/S, Denmark
- 140. Vestas, 2022: 'Performance Specification *V162-7.2 MW 50/60 Hz*'. DMS no.: 0114-3777 V04, Vestas Wind Systems A/S, Denmark
- 141. Wang, Z. 2011: Evaluation of Wind Farm Noise Policies in South Australia: A Case Study of Waterloo Wind Farm. Masters Degree Research Thesis, Adelaide University 2011
- 142. Whitford, Jacques, 2008: *Model Wind Turbine By-laws and Best Practices for Nova Scotia Municipalities*
- 143. World Health Organization, 1999: *Protection of the Human Environment; Guidelines for Community Noise*
- 144. World Health Organization, 2009: Night Noise Guidelines for Europe
- 145. World Health Organization, 2018: *Environmental Noise Guidelines for the European Region*
- 146. WSP, 2016: *Wind Turbine AM Review Phase 2 Report*. WSP Parsons Brinckerhoff for the Department of Energy and Climate Change
- 147. Zwart, M.C *et al.* 2014: *Wind farm noise suppresses territorial defense behavior in a songbird*. Behavioral Ecology arv128(1), July 2014



APPENDIX A

Curriculum Vitae



Details for the Author are:

Author:	Morné de Jager	
Company:	Enviro-Acoustic Research cc	
Website:	http://www.eares.co.za	
Email:	morne@eares.co.za	
Office number:	012 004 0362	
Mobile number:	082 565 4059	
Qualifications:	B. Ing (Chemical Engineering) [Pretoria University]	
Membership(s):	SACNASP (South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions) -	
	117253	
	SAIOSH (SA Institute of Occupation Safety & Health) - 72765282	
	NACA (National Association for Clean Air)	
	ASA (Acoustical Society of America)	

The Author started his career in the mining industry as a bursar Learner Official (JCI, Randfontein), working in the mining industry, doing various mining related courses (Rock Mechanics, Surveying, Sampling, Safety and Health [Ventilation, noise, illumination etc.] and Metallurgy. He did work in both underground (Coal, Gold and Platinum) as well as opencast (Coal) for 4 years. He changed course from Mining Engineering to Chemical Engineering after his second year of his studies at the University of Pretoria.

After graduation he worked as a Water Pollution Control Officer at the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry for two years (first year seconded from Wates, Meiring and Barnard), where duties included the perusal (evaluation, commenting and recommendation) of various regulatory required documents (such as EMPR's, Water Use License Applications and EIA's), auditing of license conditions as well as the compilation of Technical Documents.

Since leaving the Department of Water Affairs, Morné has been in private consulting for the last 20 years, managing various projects for the mining and industrial sector, private developers, business, other environmental consulting firms as well as the Department of Water Affairs. During that period he has been involved in various projects, either as specialist, consultant, trainer or project manager, successfully completing these projects within budget and timeframe. During that period he gradually moved towards environmental acoustics, focusing on this field exclusively since 2007.

He has been interested in acoustics as from school days, doing projects mainly related to loudspeaker design. Interest in the matter brought him into the field of Environmental



Noise Measurement, Prediction and Control as well as blasting impacts. Since 2007 he has completed more than 500 Environmental Noise Impact Assessments and Noise Monitoring Reports as well as various acoustic consulting services, including amongst others:

Wind Energy Full Environmental Noise Impact Assessments for - Bannf (Vidigenix), iNCa Gouda (Aurecon SA), Facilities Isivunguvungu (Aurecon), De Aar (Aurecon), Kokerboom 1 (Aurecon), Kokerboom 2 (Aurecon), Kokerboom 3 (Aurecon), Kangnas (Aurecon), Plateau East and West (Aurecon), Wolf (Aurecon), Outeniqwa (Aurecon), Umsinde Emoyeni (ARCUS), Komsberg (ARCUS), Karee (ARCUS), Kolkies (ARCUS), San Kraal (ARCUS), Phezukomoya (ARCUS), Canyon Springs (Canyon Springs), Perdekraal (ERM), Scarlet Ibis (CESNET), Albany (CESNET), Sutherland (CSIR), Kap Vley (CSIR), Kuruman (CSIR), Rietrug (CSIR), Sutherland 2 (CSIR), Perdekraal (ERM), Teekloof (Mainstream), Eskom Aberdene (SE), Dorper (SE), Spreeukloof (SE), Loperberg (SE), Penhoek Pass (SE), Amakhala Emoyeni (SE), Zen (Savannah Environmental – SE), Goereesoe (SE), Springfontein (SE), Garob (SE), Project Blue (SE), ESKOM Kleinzee (SE), Namas (SE), Zonnequa (SE), Walker Bay (SE), Oyster Bay (SE), Hidden Valley (SE), Deep River (SE), Tsitsikamma (SE), AB (SE), West Coast One (SE), Hopefield II (SE), Namakwa Sands (SE), VentuSA Gouda (SE), Dorper (SE), Klipheuwel (SE), INCA Swellendam (SE), Cookhouse (SE), Iziduli (SE), Msenge (SE), Cookhouse II (SE), Rheboksfontein (SE), Suurplaat (SE), Karoo Renewables (SE), Koningaas (SE), Spitskop (SE), Castle (SE), Khai Ma (SE), Poortjies (SE), Korana (SE), IE Moorreesburg (SE), Gunstfontein (SE), Boulders (SE), Vredenburg (Terramanzi), Loeriesfontein (SiVEST), Rhenosterberg (SiVEST), Noupoort (SiVEST), Prieska (SiVEST), Dwarsrug (SiVEST), Graskoppies (SiVEST), Philco (SiVEST), Hartebeest Leegte (SiVEST), Ithemba (SiVEST), !Xha Boom (SiVEST), Spitskop West (Terramanzi), Haga Haga (Terramanzi), Vredenburg (Terramanzi), Msenge Emoyeni (Windlab), Wobben (IWP), Trakas (SiVest), Beaufort West (SiVest)

Mining and Full Environmental Noise Impact Assessments for – Delft Sand (AGES), BECSA – Middelburg (Golder Industry Associates), Kromkrans Colliery (Geovicon Environmental), SASOL Borrow Pits Project (JMA Consulting), Lesego Platinum (AGES), Tweefontein Colliery (Cleanstream Environmental), Evraz Vametco Mine and Plant (JMA), Goedehoop Colliery (Geovicon), Hacra Project (Prescali Environmental), Der Brochen Platinum Project (J9 Environment), Brandbach Sand (AGES), Verkeerdepan Extension (CleanStream Environmental), Dwaalboom Limestone (AGES), Jagdlust Chrome (MENCO), WPB Coal (MENCO), Landau Expansion (CleanStream Environmental), Otjikoto Gold (AurexGold), Klipfontein Colliery (MENCO), Imbabala Coal (MENCO), ATCOM East Expansion (Jones and Wagner), IPP Waterberg Power Station (SE), Kangra Coal (ERM), Schoongesicht (CleanStream Environmental), EastPlats (CleanStream Environmental), Chapudi Coal (Jacana Environmental), Generaal Coal (JE), Mopane Coal (JE), Glencore Boshoek Chrome (JMA), Langpan Chrome (PE), Vlakpoort Chrome (PE), Sekoko Coal (SE), Frankford Power (REMIG), Strahrae Coal (Ferret Mining), Transalloys Power Station (Savannah), Pan Palladum Smelter, Iron and PGM Complex (Prescali Environmental), Fumani Gold (AGES), Leiden Coal (EIMS), Colenso Coal and Power Station (SiVEST/EcoPartners), Klippoortjie Coal (Gudani), Rietspruit Crushers (MENCO), Assen Iron (Tshikovha), Transalloys (SE), ESKOM Ankerlig (SE), Nooitgedacht Titano Project (EcoPartners), Algoa Oil Well (EIMS), Spitskop Chrome (EMAssistance), Vlakfontein South (Gudani), Leandra Coal (Jacana), Grazvalley and Zoetveld (Prescali), Tjate Chrome (Prescali), Langpan Chromite (Prescali), Vereeniging Recycling (Pro Roof), Meyerton Recycling (Pro Roof), Hammanskraal Billeting Plant 1 and 2 (Unica), Development of Altona Furnace, Limpopo Province (Prescali Environmental), Haakdoorndrift Opencast at Amandelbult Platinum (Aurecon), Landau Dragline relocation (Aurecon), Stuart Coal Opencast (CleanStream Environmental), Tetra4 Gas Field Development (EIMS), Kao Diamonds -Tiping Village Relocation (EIMS), Kao Diamonds – West Valley Tailings Deposit (EIMS), Upington Special Economic Zone (EOH), Arcellor Mittal CCGT Project near Saldanha (ERM), Malawi Sugar Mill Project (ERM), Proposed Mooifontein Colliery (Geovicon Environmental), Goedehoop North Residue Deposit Expansion (Geovicon Environmental), Mutsho 600MW Coal-Fired Power Plant (Jacana Environmentals), Tshivhaso Coal-Fired Power Plant (Savannah Environmental), Doornhoek Fluorspar Project (Exigo), Royal Sheba Project (Cabanga Environmental), Rietkol Silica (Jacana), Gruisfontein Colliery (Jacana), Lehlabile Colliery (Jaco-K Consulting), Bloemendal Colliery (Enviro-Insight), Rondevly Colliery (REC), Welgedacht Colliery (REC), Kalabasfontein Extension (EIMS), Waltloo Power Generation Project (EScience), Buffalo Colliery (Marang), Balgarthen Colliery (Rayten), Kusipongo Block C (Rayten), Zandheuvel (Exigo), NamPower Walvis Bay (GPT), Eloff Phase 3 (EIMS), Dunbar (Enviro-Insight), Smokey Hills (Prescali), Bierspruit (Aurecon)

ENIA - KHOE WEF



Road K220 Road Extension (Urbansmart), Boskop Road (MTO), Sekoko Mining (AGES), Davel-Swazilandand Railway Richards Bay Rail Link (Aurecon), Moloto Transport Corridor Status Quo Report and Pre-Feasibility (SiVEST), Postmasburg Housing Development (SE), Tshwane Rapid Transport Project, Phase 1 and 2 (NRM Consulting/City of Tshwane), Transnet Apies-river Bridge Upgrade (Transnet), Gautrain Duediligence (SiVest), N2 Piet Retief (SANRAL), Atterbury Extension, CoT (Bokomoso Environmental), Riverfarm Development (Terramanzi), Conakry to Kindia Toll Road (Rayten) Airport Oudtshoorn Noise Monitoring (AGES), Sandton Heliport (Alpine Aviation), Tete Airport Scoping (Aurecon) Noise Peerboom Colliery (EcoPartners), Thabametsi (Digby Wells), Doxa Deo (Doxa Deo), Harties Dredging monitoring and (Rand Water), Xstrata Coal – Witbank Regional (Xstrata), Sephaku Delmas (AGES), Amakhala **Audit Reports** Emoyeni WEF (Windlab Developments), Oyster Bay WEF (Renewable Energy Systems), Tsitsikamma WEF Ambient Sound Level study (Cennergi and SE), Hopefield WEF (Umoya), Wesley WEF (Innowind), Ncora WEF (Innowind), Boschmanspoort (Jones and Wagner), Nqamakwe WEF (Innowind), Hopefield WEF Noise Analysis (Umoya), Dassiesfontein WEF Noise Analysis (BioTherm), Transnet Noise Analysis (Aurecon), Jeffries Bay Wind Farm (Globeleg), Sephaku Aganang (Exigo), Sephaku Delmas (Exigo), Beira Audit (BP/GPT), Nacala Audit (BP/GPT), NATREF (Nemai), Rappa Resources (Rayten), Measurement Report for Sephaku Delmas (Ages), Measurement Report for Sephaku Aganang (Ages), Bank of Botswana measurements (Linnspace), Skukuza Noise Measurements (Concor), Development noise measurement protocol for Mamba Cement (Exigo), Measurement Report for Mamba Cement (Exigo), Measurement Report for Nokeng Fluorspar (Exigo), Tsitsikamma Community Wind Farm Preoperation sound measurements (Cennergi), Waainek WEF Operational Noise Measurements (Innowind), Sedibeng Brewery Noise Measurements (MENCO), Tsitsikamma Community Wind Farm Operational noise measurements (Cennergi), Noupoort Wind Farm Operational noise measurements (Mainstream), Twisdraai Colliery (Lefatshe Minerals), SASOL Prospecting (Lefatshe Minerals), South32 Klipspruit (Rayten), Sibanye Stillwater Kroondal (Rayten), Rooiberg Asphalt (Rooiberg Asphalt), SASOL Shondoni (Lefatshe), SASOL Twisdraai (Lefatshe), Anglo Mototolo (Exigo), Heineken Inyaniga (AECOM), Glencore Izimbiwa (Cleanstream) Glencore Impunzi (Cleanstream), Black Chrome Mine (Prescali) Sibanye Stillwater Ezulwini (Aurecon), Sibanye Stillwater Beatrix (Aurecon), Bank of Botshwana (Linspace), Lakeside (Linspace), Skukuza (SiVest), Rietvlei Colliery (Jaco-K Consulting) Small TCTA AMD Project Baseline (AECOM), NATREF (Nemai Consulting), Christian Life Church Noise Impact (UrbanSmart), Kosmosdale (UrbanSmart), Louwlardia K220 (UrbanSmart), Richards Bay Port Expansion (AECOM), Babalegi Steel Recycling (AGES), Safika Slag Milling Plant (AGES), Arcelor Mittal Assessments WEF (Aurecon), RVM Hydroplant (Aurecon), Grootvlei PS Oil Storage (SiVEST), Rhenosterberg WEF, (SiVEST), Concerto Estate (BPTrust), Ekuseni Youth Centre (MENCO), Kranskop Industrial Park (Cape South Developments), Pretoria Central Mosque (Noman Shaikh), Soshanguve Development (Maluleke Investments), Seshego-D Waste Disposal (Enviroxcellence), Zambesi Safari Equipment (Owner), Noise Annoyance Assessment due to the Operation of the Gautrain (Thornhill and Lakeside Residential Estate), Upington Solar (SE), Ilangalethu Solar (SE), Pofadder Solar (SE), Flagging Trees WEF (SE), Uyekraal WEF (SE), Ruuki Power Station (SE), Richards Bay Port Expansion 2 (AECOM), Babalegi Steel Recycling (AGES), Safika Ladium (AGES), Safika Cement Isando (AGES), RareCo (SE), Struisbaai WEF (SE), Perdekraal WEF (ERM), Kotula Tsatsi Energy (SE), Olievenhoutbosch Township (Nali), , HDMS Project (AECOM), Quarry extensions near Ermelo (Rietspruit Crushers), Proposed uMzimkhulu Landfill in KZN (nZingwe Consultancy), Linksfield Residential Development (Bokomoso Environmental), Rooihuiskraal Ext. Residential Development, CoT (Plandev Town Planners), Floating Power Plant and LNG Import Facility, Richards Bay (ERM), Floating Power Plant project, Saldanha (ERM), Vopak Growth 4 project (ERM), Elandspoort Ext 3 Residential Development (Gibb Engineering), Tiegerpoort Wedding Venue (Henwood Environmental), Monavoni Development (Marindzini), Rezoning of Portion 1 (Primo Properties), Tswaing Mega City (Makole), Mabopane Church (EP Architects), ERGO Soweto Cluster (Kongiwe), Fabio Chains (Marang), GIDZ JMP (Marang), Temple Complex (KWP Create), Germiston Metals (Dorean), Sebenza Metals (Dorean) Project reviews Loperberg (Savannah), Dorper (Savannah), Penhoek Pass (Savannah), Oyster Bay (RES), Tsitsikamma and Community Wind Farm Noise Simulation project (Cennergi), Amakhala Emoyeni (Windlab), amendment Spreeukloof (Savannah), Spinning Head (SE), Kangra Coal (ERM), West Coast One (Moyeng Energy), reports Rheboksfontein (Moyeng Energy), De Aar WEF (Holland), Quarterly Measurement Reports – Dangote Delmas (Exigo), Quarterly Measurement Reports – Dangote Lichtenburg (Exigo), Quarterly

Measurement Reports – Mamba Cement (Exigo), Quarterly Measurement Reports – Dangote Delmas



(Exigo) Quarterly Measurement Reports – Nokeng Fluorspar (Exigo), Proton Energy Limited Nigeria (ERM), Hartebeest WEF Update (Moorreesburg) (Savannah Environmental), Modderfontein WEF Opinion (Terramanzi), IPD Vredenburg WEF (IPD Power Vredenburg), Paul Puts WEF (ARCUS), Juno WEF (ARCUS), etc.



APPENDIX B

Glossary of Terms



GLOSSARY OF ACOUSTIC TERMS, DEFINITIONS AND

GENERAL INFORMATION

<i>1/3-Octave Band</i>	A filter with a bandwidth of one-third of an octave representing four semitones, or notes on the musical scale. This relationship is applied to both the width of the band, and the centre frequency of the band. See also definition of octave band.
A – Weighting	An internationally standardised frequency weighting that approximates the frequency response of the human ear and gives an objective reading that therefore agrees with the subjective human response to that sound.
Air Absorption	The phenomena of attenuation of sound waves with distance propagated in air, due to dissipative interaction within the gas molecules.
Alternatives	A possible course of action, in place of another, that would meet the same purpose and need (of proposal). Alternatives can refer to any of the following, but are not limited hereto: alternative sites for development, alternative site layouts, alternative designs, alternative processes and materials. In Integrated Environmental Management the so-called "no go" alternative refers to the option of not allowing the development and may also require investigation in certain circumstances.
Ambient	The conditions surrounding an organism or area.
Ambient Noise	The all-encompassing sound at a point being composed of sounds from many sources both near and far. It includes the noise from the noise source under investigation.
Ambient Sound	The all-encompassing sound at a point being composite of sounds from near and far.
Ambient Sound Level	Means the reading on an integrating impulse sound level meter taken at a measuring point in the absence of any alleged disturbing noise at the end of a total period of at least 10 minutes after such a meter was put into operation. In this report the term Background Ambient Sound Level will be used.
Amplitude Modulated Sound	A sound that noticeably fluctuates in loudness over time.
Applicant	Any person who applies for an authorisation to undertake a listed activity or to cause such activity in terms of the relevant environmental legislation.
Assessment	The process of collecting, organising, analysing, interpreting and communicating data that is relevant to some decision.
Attenuation	Term used to indicate reduction of noise or vibration, by whatever method necessary, usually expressed in decibels.
<i>Audible frequency Range</i>	Generally assumed to be the range from about 20 Hz to 20,000 Hz, the range of frequencies that our ears perceive as sound.
Ambient Sound Level	The level of the ambient sound indicated on a sound level meter in the absence of the sound under investigation (e.g. sound from a particular noise source or sound generated for test purposes). Ambient sound level as per Noise Control Regulations.
Broadband Noise	Spectrum consisting of a large number of frequency components, none of which is individually dominant.
C-Weighting	This is an international standard filter, which can be applied to a pressure signal or to a <i>SPL</i> or <i>PWL</i> spectrum, and which is essentially a pass-band filter in the frequency range of approximately 63 to 4000 Hz. This filter provides a more constant, flatter, frequency response, providing significantly less adjustment than the A-scale filter for frequencies less than 1000 Hz.
<i>Controlled area (as per National Noise Control Regulations)</i>	 a piece of land designated by a local authority where, in the case of- (a) road transport noise in the vicinity of a road- (i) the reading on an integrating impulse sound level meter, taken outdoors at the end of a period extending from 06:00 to 24:00 while such meter is in operation, exceeds 65 dBA; or



ENIA – KHOE WEF	
	(ii) the equivalent continuous "A"-weighted sound pressure level at a height of at least 1,2 metres, but not more than 1,4 metres, above the ground for a period extending from 06:00 to 24:00 as calculated in accordance with SABS 0210-1986, titled: "Code of Practice for calculating and predicting road traffic noise", published under Government Notice No. 358 of 20 February 1987, and projected for a period of 15 years following the date on which the local authority has made such designation, exceeds 65 dBA;
	(b) aircraft noise in the vicinity of an airfield, the calculated noisiness index, projected for a period of 15 years following the date on which the local authority has made such designation, exceeds 65 dBA; or
	 (c) industrial noise in the vicinity of an industry- (i) the reading on an integrating impulse sound level meter, taken outdoors at the end of a period of 24 hours while such meter is in operation, exceeds 61 dBA; or (ii) the calculated outdoor equivalent continuous "A"-weighted sound pressure level at a height of at least 1,2 metres, but not more than 1,4 metres, above the ground for a period of 24 hours, exceeds 61 dBA;
dB(A)	Sound Pressure Level in decibel that has been A-weighted, or filtered, to match the response of the human ear.
Decibel (db)	A logarithmic scale for sound corresponding to a multiple of 10 of the threshold of hearing. Decibels for sound levels in air are referenced to an atmospheric pressure of 20 μ Pa.
Diffraction	The process whereby an acoustic wave is disturbed and its energy redistributed in space as a result of an obstacle in its path, Reflection and refraction are special cases of diffraction.
Direction of Propagation	The direction of flow of energy associated with a wave.
Disturbing noise	Means a noise level that exceeds the zone sound level or, if no zone sound level has been designated, a noise level that exceeds the ambient sound level at the same measuring point by 7 dBA or more.
Environment	The external circumstances, conditions and objects that affect the existence and development of an individual, organism or group; these circumstances include biophysical, social, economic, historical, cultural and political aspects.
Environmental Control Officer	Independent Officer employed by the applicant to ensure the implementation of the Environmental Management Plan (EMP) and manages any further environmental issues that may arise.
Environmental impact	A change resulting from the effect of an activity on the environment, whether desirable or undesirable. Impacts may be the direct consequence of an organisation's activities or may be indirectly caused by them.
Environmental Impact Assessment	An Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) refers to the process of identifying, predicting and assessing the potential positive and negative social, economic and biophysical impacts of any proposed project, plan, programme or policy that requires authorisation of permission by law and that may significantly affect the environment. The EIA includes an evaluation of alternatives, as well as recommendations for appropriate mitigation measures for minimising or avoiding negative impacts, measures for enhancing the positive aspects of the proposal, and environmental management and monitoring measures.
Environmental issue	A concern felt by one or more parties about some existing, potential or perceived environmental impact.
Equivalent continuous A-weighted sound exposure level (L _{Aeq,T})	The value of the average A-weighted sound pressure level measured continuously within a reference time interval T , which have the same mean-square sound pressure as a sound under consideration for which the level varies with time.
Equivalent continuous A-weighted rating level (L _{Req,T})	The Equivalent continuous A-weighted sound exposure level $(L_{Aeq,T})$ to which various adjustments has been added. More commonly used as $(L_{Req,d})$ over a time interval 06:00 – 22:00 (T=16 hours) and $(L_{Req,n})$ over a time interval of 22:00 – 06:00 (T=8 hours). It is a calculated value.



reacting display response allowing the user to follow and measure not too rapidly intuctating sound. Footprint area Area to be used for the construction of the proposed development, which does not include the total study area. Free Field Condition An environment where there is no reflective surfaces. Frequency The rate of oscillation of a sound, measured in units of Hertz (Hz) or kiloHertz (KHz). One hundred Hz is a rate of one hundred times per second. The frequency of a sound is the property perceived as pitch: a low-frequency sound (such as a bass note) oscillates at a relatively high rate. Green field A parcel of land not previously developed beyond that of agriculture or forestry using in and. The opposite of Greenfield is Brownfield, which is a site previously developed and used by an enterprise, especially for a manufacturing or processing operation. The term Brownfield suggests that an investigation should be made to determine if environmental damage exists. G-Weighting An International Standard filter used to represent the infrasonic components of a sound spectrum. Harmonics An of a series of musical tones for which the frequencies are integral multiples or filting (sound pressure level rising) and a time constant of 1,500 milliseconds while the signal is decreasing. Impulsive sound A sound characterized by brief excursions of sound pressure (transient signal) the significantly exceed the ambient sound level. Infrasound Sound with a frequency content below the threshold of hearing, generally held to be about 20 Hz. Infrasonic sound with sufficiently large amplitud	ENIA – KHOE WEF	Enviro Acoustic Research
Footprint area Area to be used for the construction of the proposed development, which does not include the total study area. Free Field Condition A nenvironment where there is no reflective surfaces. Frequency The rate of oscillation of a sound, measured in units of Hertz (H2) or kilofetty (kH2). One hundred H2 is a rate of one hundred times per second. The frequency of a sound is the property perceived as pitch: a low-frequency sound (such as a bass note) oscillates at a relatively high rate. Green field A parcel of land not previously developed beyond that of agriculture or forestry processing operation. The term Brownfield suggests that an investigation should be made to determine if environmental damage exists. G-Weighting An International Standard filter used to represent the infrasonic components of a sound spectrum. Harmonics Any of a series of musical tones for which the frequencies are integral multiples of the frequency of a fundamental tone. I (impulse) time weighting (2) Impulse setting has a time constant of 35 milliseconds when the signal is increasing (sound pressure level rising) and a time constant of 1,500 milliseconds while the signal is decreasing. Infrasound Sound with a frequency ontent below the threshold of hearing, generally held to be about 20 H2. Infrasonic sound with sufficiently large amplitude can be perceived, and is both heard and filter subolard in the requirement and decision- making in a Local Authority, in terms of the requirement of othersound are waves, thunder and wind. Infrasound Sound with a frequency ontent below		(2) Fast setting has a time constant of 125 milliseconds and provides a fast reacting display response allowing the user to follow and measure not too rapidly
Free Field Condition An environment where there is no reflective surfaces. Frequency The rate of oscillation of a sound, measured in units of Hertz (Hz) or kiloHertz Kitz). One hundred Hz is a rate of one hundred times per second. The frequency of a sound is the property perceived as pitch: a low-frequency sound (such as a so net) oscillates at a relatively slow rate, and a high-frequency sound (such as a treble note) oscillates at a relatively slow rate, and a high-frequency sound (such as a treble note) oscillates at a relatively slow rate, and a high-frequency sound (such as a treble note) oscillates at a relatively slow rate, and a high-frequency sound (such as a processing operation. The term Brownfield suggests that an investigation should be made to determine if environmental damage exists. G-Weighting An International Standard filter used to represent the infrasonic components of a sound spectrum. Harmonics Any of a series of musical tones for which the frequencies are integral multiples of the frequency of a fundamental tone. I (impulse) time weighting (1) Averaging detection time used in sound level meters as per South African standards and Regulations. Impulsive sound A sound characterized by brief excursions of sound pressure (transient signal) that significantly exceed the ambient sound level. Infrasound David that significantly exceed the ambient sound level. Development Plan A participatory planning process aimed at developing a strategic development making in a Local Authority, in terms of the requirements of Chapter 5 of the Minicipal Systems Act, 2000 (Ac	Footprint area	Area to be used for the construction of the proposed development, which does
(kHz). One hundred Hz is a rate of one hundred times per second. The frequency sound (such as a bass note) oscillates at a relatively slow rate, and a high-frequency sound (such as a treble note) oscillates at a relatively slow rate, and a high-frequency sound (such as a treble note) oscillates at a relatively slow rate, and a high-frequency sound (such as a treble note) oscillates at a relatively play rate.Green fieldA parcel of land not previously developed beyond that of agriculture or forestry use; virgin land. The opposite of Greenfield is Brownfield, which is a site hould be made to determine if environmental damage exists.G-WeightingAn International Standard filter used to represent the infrasonic components of a sound spectrum.HarmonicsAny of a series of musical tones for which the frequencies are integral multiples of the frequency of a fundamental tone.I (impulse) time weighting(1) Averaging detection time used in sound level meters as per South African standards and Regulations.(2) Impulse setting has a time constant of 35 milliseconds when the signal is increasing (sound pressure level rising) and a time constant of 1,500 milliseconds while the signal is decreasing.Impulsive soundA sound characterized by brief excursions of sound pressure (transient signal) that significantly exceed the ambient sound level.Integrated Environmental Municipal System Act, 2000 (At 23 of 200).Integrated Environmental management, and decision- making in a Local Atthorty, in terms of the requirements of Chapter 5 of the Municipal System Sct, 2000 (At 23 of 2000).Integrated Environmental ManagementIndividuals or groups concerned with or affected by an activity and its affected partiesInt	Free Field Condition	
use, virgin land. The opposite of Greenfield is Brownfield, which is a site previously developed and used by an enterprise, especially for a manufacturing or processing operation. The term Brownfield suggests that an investigation should be made to determine if environmental damage exists.G-WeightingAn International Standard filter used to represent the infrasonic components of a sound spectrum.HarmonicsAny of a series of musical tones for which the frequencies are integral multiples of the frequency of a fundamental tone.I (impulse) time weighting(1) Averaging detection time used in sound level meters as per South African standards and Regulations. (2) Impulse setting has a time constant of 35 milliseconds when the signal is increasing (sound pressure level rising) and a time constant of 1,500 milliseconds while the signal is decreasing.Impulsive soundA sound characterized by brief excursions of sound pressure (transient signal) that significantly exceed the ambient sound level.InfrasoundSound with a frequency content below the threshold of hearing, generally held to be about 20 Hz. Infrasonic sound with sufficiently large amplitude can be perceived, and is both heard and felt as vibration. Natural sources of infrasound are waves, thunder and wind.Integrated Development PlanIEM provides an integrated approach for environmental assessment, management, and decision-making and to promote sustanted development and the equitable use of resources. Principles underlying IEM provide for a democratic, participatory, holistic, sustainable, equitable and accountable 	Frequency	bass note) oscillates at a relatively slow rate, and a high-frequency sound (such
Harmonicsa sound spectrum.HarmonicsAny of a series of musical tones for which the frequencies are integral multiples of the frequency of a fundamental tone.I (impulse) time weighting(1) Averaging detection time used in sound level meters as per South African standards and Regulations. (2) Impulse setting has a time constant of 35 milliseconds when the signal is increasing (sound pressure level rising) and a time constant of 1,500 milliseconds while the signal is decreasing.Impulsive soundA sound characterized by brief excursions of sound pressure (transient signal) that significantly exceed the ambient sound level.InfrasoundSound with a frequency content below the threshold of hearing, generally held to be about 20 Hz. Infrasonic sound with sufficiently large amplitude can be perceived, and is both heard and felt as vibration. Natural sources of infrasound are waves, thunder and wind.Integrated Development PlanA participatory planning process aimed at developing a strategic development plan to guide and inform all planning, budgeting, management and decision- making in a Local Authority, in terms of the requirements of Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000).Integrated Development PlanIndividuals or groups concerned with or affected by an activity and its consequences. These include the authorities, local communities, investors, work force, consumers, environmental interest groups and the general public.Key issueAn issue raised during the Scoping process that has not received an adequate response and that requires further investigation before it can be resolved.LanoLanoLevelopment actions that is likely to result in significant environmental Affairs and Tourism) in term	Green field	use; virgin land. The opposite of Greenfield is Brownfield, which is a site previously developed and used by an enterprise, especially for a manufacturing or processing operation. The term Brownfield suggests that an investigation
of the frequency of a fundamental tone.I (impulse) time weighting(1) Averaging detection time used in sound level meters as per South African standards and Regulations. (2) Impulse setting has a time constant of 35 milliseconds when the signal is increasing (sound pressure level rising) and a time constant of 1,500 milliseconds while the signal is decreasing.Impulsive soundA sound characterized by brief excursions of sound pressure (transient signal) that significantly exceed the ambient sound level.InfrasoundSound with a frequency content below the threshold of hearing, generally held to 	G-Weighting	An International Standard filter used to represent the infrasonic components of a sound spectrum.
weightingstandards and Regulations. (2) Impulse setting has a time constant of 35 milliseconds when the signal is increasing (sound pressure level rising) and a time constant of 1,500 milliseconds while the signal is decreasing.Impulsive soundA sound characterized by brief excursions of sound pressure (transient signal) that significantly exceed the ambient sound level.InfrasoundSound with a frequency content below the threshold of hearing, generally held to be about 20 Hz. Infrasonic sound with sufficiently large amplitude can be perceived, and is both heard and felt as vibration. Natural sources of infrasound are waves, thunder and wind.Integrated Development PlanA participatory planning process aimed at developing a strategic development plan to guide and inform all planning, budgeting, management and decision- making in a Local Authority, in terms of the requirements of Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000).Integrated angementIEM provides an integrated approach for environmental assessment, management, and decision-making and to promote sustainable development and the equitable use of resources. Principles underlying IEM provide for a democratic, participatory, holistic, sustainable, equitable and accountable approach.Interested and affected partiesIndividuals or groups concerned with or affected by an activity and its consequences. These include the authorities, local communities, investors, work force, consumers, environmental interest groups and the general public.Key issueAn issue raised during the Scoping process that has not received an adequate response and that requires further investigation before it can be resolved.LagoListed activitiesDevelopment actions that is likely to res	Harmonics	Any of a series of musical tones for which the frequencies are integral multiples of the frequency of a fundamental tone.
InfrasoundSound with a frequency content below the threshold of hearing, generally held to be about 20 Hz. Infrasonic sound with sufficiently large amplitude can be perceived, and is both heard and felt as vibration. Natural sources of infrasound are waves, thunder and wind.Integrated Development PlanA participatory planning process aimed at developing a strategic development plan to guide and inform all planning, budgeting, management and decision- making in a Local Authority, in terms of the requirements of Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000).Integrated Environmental ManagementIEM provides an integrated approach for environmental assessment, management, and decision-making and to promote sustainable development and the equitable use of resources. Principles underlying IEM provide for a democratic, participatory, holistic, sustainable, equitable and accountable approach.Interested and affected partiesIndividuals or groups concerned with or affected by an activity and its consequences. These include the authorities, local communities, investors, work force, consumers, environmental interest groups and the general public.LA90the sound level exceeded for the 90% of the time under considerationListed activities as identified by the delegated authority (formerly the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism) in terms of Section 21 of the Environment Conservation AtfLAMIN and LAMaxIs the RMS (root mean squared) minimum or maximum level of a noise source.Loudness an in impact of an impact of an inpact of an impact of a sound in terms of its audibility.Magnitude of impact an inpact occurring.The attribute of an auditory sensation that descr		standards and Regulations. (2) Impulse setting has a time constant of 35 milliseconds when the signal is increasing (sound pressure level rising) and a time constant of 1,500 milliseconds
be about 20 Hz. Infrasonic sound with sufficiently large amplitude can be perceived, and is both heard and felt as vibration. Natural sources of infrasound are waves, thunder and wind.Integrated Development PlanA participatory planning process aimed at developing a strategic development plan to guide and inform all planning, budgeting, management and decision- making in a Local Authority, in terms of the requirements of Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000).Integrated 	Impulsive sound	
Development Planplan to guide and inform all planning, budgeting, management and decision- making in a Local Authority, in terms of the requirements of Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000).Integrated Environmental ManagementIEM provides an integrated approach for environmental assessment, management, and decision-making and to promote sustainable development and the equitable use of resources. Principles underlying IEM provide for a democratic, participatory, holistic, sustainable, equitable and accountable approach.Interested and affected partiesIndividuals or groups concerned with or affected by an activity and its consequences. These include the authorities, local communities, investors, work force, consumers, environmental interest groups and the general public.Key issueAn issue raised during the Scoping process that has not received an adequate response and that requires further investigation before it can be resolved.LagoDevelopment actions that is likely to result in significant environmental impacts as identified by the delegated authority (formerly the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism) in terms of Section 21 of the Environment Conservation Act.Lamin and LamaxIs the RMS (root mean squared) minimum or maximum level of a noise source.LoudnessThe attribute of an auditory sensation that describes the listener's ranking of sound in terms of its audibility.Magnitude of impact of an impact occurring.Magnitude of hearing for a given sound due to the	Infrasound	perceived, and is both heard and felt as vibration. Natural sources of infrasound
Environmental Managementmanagement, and decision-making and to promote sustainable development and the equitable use of resources. Principles underlying IEM provide for a democratic, participatory, holistic, sustainable, equitable and accountable approach.Interested and affected partiesIndividuals or groups concerned with or affected by an activity and its consequences. These include the authorities, local communities, investors, work force, consumers, environmental interest groups and the general public.Key issueAn issue raised during the Scoping process that has not received an adequate response and that requires further investigation before it can be resolved.LagoDevelopment actions that is likely to result in significant environmental impacts as identified by the delegated authority (formerly the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism) in terms of Section 21 of the Environment Conservation Act.Lamin and LamaxIs the RMS (root mean squared) minimum or maximum level of a noise source.LoudnessThe attribute of an auditory sensation that describes the listener's ranking of sound in terms of its audibility.Magnitude of impact MaskingMagnitude of impact shrees the resolution of the intensity, duration and extent of an impact occurring.	5	making in a Local Authority, in terms of the requirements of Chapter 5 of the
affected partiesconsequences. These include the authorities, local communities, investors, work force, consumers, environmental interest groups and the general public.Key issueAn issue raised during the Scoping process that has not received an adequate response and that requires further investigation before it can be resolved.Lagothe sound level exceeded for the 90% of the time under considerationListed activitiesDevelopment actions that is likely to result in significant environmental impacts as identified by the delegated authority (formerly the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism) in terms of Section 21 of the Environment Conservation Act.Lamin and LAMaxIs the RMS (root mean squared) minimum or maximum level of a noise source.LoudnessThe attribute of an auditory sensation that describes the listener's ranking of sound in terms of its audibility.Magnitude of impactMagnitude of impact means the combination of the intensity, duration and extent of an impact occurring.MaskingThe raising of a listener's threshold of hearing for a given sound due to the	Environmental	management, and decision-making and to promote sustainable development and the equitable use of resources. Principles underlying IEM provide for a democratic, participatory, holistic, sustainable, equitable and accountable
Itely isoderesponse and that requires further investigation before it can be resolved.Lagothe sound level exceeded for the 90% of the time under considerationListed activitiesDevelopment actions that is likely to result in significant environmental impacts as identified by the delegated authority (formerly the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism) in terms of Section 21 of the Environment Conservation Act.Lamin and LamaxIs the RMS (root mean squared) minimum or maximum level of a noise source.LoudnessThe attribute of an auditory sensation that describes the listener's ranking of sound in terms of its audibility.Magnitude of impactMagnitude of impact means the combination of the intensity, duration and extent of an impact occurring.MaskingThe raising of a listener's threshold of hearing for a given sound due to the		Individuals or groups concerned with or affected by an activity and its consequences. These include the authorities, local communities, investors, work force, consumers, environmental interest groups and the general public.
Listed activitiesDevelopment actions that is likely to result in significant environmental impacts as identified by the delegated authority (formerly the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism) in terms of Section 21 of the Environment Conservation Act.LAMin and LAMaxIs the RMS (root mean squared) minimum or maximum level of a noise source.LoudnessThe attribute of an auditory sensation that describes the listener's ranking of sound in terms of its audibility.Magnitude of impactMagnitude of impact means the combination of the intensity, duration and extent of an impact occurring.MaskingThe raising of a listener's threshold of hearing for a given sound due to the	Key issue	
as identified by the delegated authority (formerly the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism) in terms of Section 21 of the Environment Conservation Act.LAMin and LAMaxIs the RMS (root mean squared) minimum or maximum level of a noise source.LoudnessThe attribute of an auditory sensation that describes the listener's ranking of sound in terms of its audibility.Magnitude of impactMagnitude of impact means the combination of the intensity, duration and extent of an impact occurring.MaskingThe raising of a listener's threshold of hearing for a given sound due to the	L _{A90}	
LoudnessThe attribute of an auditory sensation that describes the listener's ranking of sound in terms of its audibility.Magnitude of impactMagnitude of impact means the combination of the intensity, duration and extent of an impact occurring.MaskingThe raising of a listener's threshold of hearing for a given sound due to the	Listed activities	Development actions that is likely to result in significant environmental impacts as identified by the delegated authority (formerly the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism) in terms of Section 21 of the Environment Conservation Act.
sound in terms of its audibility.Magnitude of impactMagnitude of impact means the combination of the intensity, duration and extent of an impact occurring.MaskingThe raising of a listener's threshold of hearing for a given sound due to the		
of an impact occurring.MaskingThe raising of a listener's threshold of hearing for a given sound due to the		sound in terms of its audibility.
presence or another sound.	Masking	The raising of a listener's threshold of hearing for a given sound due to the presence of another sound.

ENVIRO ACOUSTIC RESEARCH

ENVIRO ACOUSTIC RES ENIA – KHOE WEF	
Mitigation	To cause to become less harsh or hostile.
<i>Negative impact</i>	A change that reduces the quality of the environment (for example, by reducing species diversity and the reproductive capacity of the ecosystem, by damaging health, or by causing nuisance).
Noise	a. Sound that a listener does not wish to hear (unwanted sounds).b. Sound from sources other than the one emitting the sound it is desired to receive, measure or record.c. A class of sound of an erratic, intermittent or statistically random nature.
Noise Level	The term used in lieu of sound level when the sound concerned is being measured or ranked for its undesirability in the contextual circumstances.
<i>Noise-sensitive development</i>	 developments that could be influenced by noise such as: a) districts (see table 2 of SANS 10103:2008) rural districts, suburban districts with little road traffic, urban districts, urban districts with some workshops, with business premises, and with main roads, central business districts, and industrial districts; b) educational, residential, office and health care buildings and their surroundings; c) churches and their surroundings; auditoriums and concert halls and their surroundings; recreational areas; and nature reserves.
Octave Band	A filter with a bandwidth of one octave, or twelve semi-tones on the musical scale representing a doubling of frequency.
Positive impact	A change that improves the quality of life of affected people or the quality of the environment.
Property	Any piece of land indicated on a diagram or general plan approved by the Surveyor-General intended for registration as a separate unit in terms of the Deeds Registries Act and includes an erf, a site and a farm portion as well as the buildings erected thereon
Public Participation Process	A process of involving the public in order to identify needs, address concerns choose options, plan and monitor in terms of a proposed project, programme o development
Reflection Refraction	Redirection of sound waves.Change in direction of sound waves caused by changes in the sound wave
	velocity, typically when sound wave propagates in a medium of different density.
Reverberant Sound	The sound in an enclosure which results from repeated reflections from the boundaries.
Reverberation	The persistence, after emission of a sound has stopped, of a sound field within an enclosure.
Significant Impact	An impact can be deemed significant if consultation with the relevant authorities and other interested and affected parties, on the context and intensity of it effects, provides reasonable grounds for mitigating measures to be included in the environmental management report. The onus will be on the applicant to include the relevant authorities and other interested and affected parties in the consultation process. Present and potential future, cumulative and synergistic effects should all be taken into account.
S (slow) time weighting	 (1) Averaging times used in sound level meters. (2) Time constant of one [1] second that gives a slower response which helps average out the display fluctuations.
Sound Level	The level of the frequency and time weighted sound pressure as determined by a sound level meter, i.e., A-weighted sound level.
Sound Power	Of a source, the total sound energy radiated per unit time.



Sound Pressure Level (SPL)	Of a sound, 20 times the logarithm to the base 10 of the ratio of the RMS sound pressure level to the reference sound pressure level. International values for the reference sound pressure level are 20 micro pascals in air and 100 millipascals in water. SPL is reported as L_p in dB (not weighted) or in various other weightings.
Soundscape	Sound or a combination of sounds that forms or arises from an immersive environment. The study of soundscape is the subject of acoustic ecology. The idea of soundscape refers to both the natural acoustic environment, consisting of natural sounds, including animal vocalizations and, for instance, the sounds of weather and other natural elements; and environmental sounds created by humans, through musical composition, sound design, and other ordinary human activities including conversation, work, and sounds of mechanical origin resulting from use of industrial technology. The disruption of these acoustic environments results in noise pollution.
Study area	Refers to the entire study area encompassing all the alternative routes as indicated on the study area map.
<i>Sustainable Development</i>	Development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. It contains within it two key concepts: the concept of "needs", in particular the essential needs of the world's poor, to which overriding priority should be given; and the idea of limitations imposed by the state of technology and social organization on the environment's ability to meet present and the future needs (Brundtland Commission, 1987).
Tread braked	The traditional form of wheel brake consisting of a block of friction material (which could be cast iron, wood or nowadays a composition material) hung from a lever and being pressed against the wheel tread by air pressure (in the air brake) or atmospheric pressure in the case of the vacuum brake.
Zone of Potential Influence	The area defined as the radius about an object, or objects beyond which the noise impact will be insignificant.
Zone Sound Level	Means a derived dBA value determined indirectly by means of a series of measurements, calculations or table readings and designated by a local authority for an area. This is similar to the Rating Level as defined in SANS 10103:2008.



APPENDIX C

Site Sensitivity Verification



SITE SENSITIVITY VERIFICATION (IN TERMS OF PART A OF THE ASSESSMENT PROTOCOLS PUBLISHED IN GN 320 ON 20 MARCH 2020

Site sensitivity verification is required for All environmental themes as identified by the online screening tool (whether a protocol has been published or not).

Section 2 of the Noise Protocol in terms of this GNR320 requires that:

- 2. Prior to commencing with a specialist assessment, the current use of the land and the potential environmental sensitivity of the site under consideration as identified by the screening tool must be confirmed by undertaking a site sensitivity verification.
- 2.1. The site sensitivity verification must be undertaken by an environmental assessment practitioner (EAP) or a noise specialist, where noise specialist means someone with relevant academic qualifications and with expertise in the domain of acoustic assessments and noise management.
- 2.2. The site sensitivity verification must be undertaken through the use of:
 - (a) a desktop analysis, using satellite imagery;
 - (b) a preliminary on-site inspection; and
 - (c) any other available and relevant information.
- 2.3. The outcome of the site sensitivity verification must be recorded in the form of a report that:

(a) confirms or disputes the current use of the land and environmental sensitivity as identified by the screening tool, such as new developments or infrastructure etc.;

- (b) contains a motivation and evidence (e.g. photographs) of either the verified or different use of the land and environmental sensitivity; and
- (c) is submitted together with the relevant assessment report prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations

The details of the specialist that visited the site are noted below:

Date of Site Visit	12 and 21 December 2022
	4 and 8 September 2023
Specialist Name	Morné de Jager (Noise)
Professional Registration Number (if	SACNASP (South African Council for Natural
applicable)	Scientific Professions) - 117253
	SAIOSH (SA Institute of Occupation Safety &
	Health) - 72765282
Specialist Affiliation / Company	Enviro-Acoustic Research CC



Output from National Environmental Screening Tool

The site was initially assessed using the National Environmental Screening tool, available at, https://screening.environment.gov.za. The output from the National Online Screening tool indicates a number of areas within, and up to 2,000 m from the project boundary is considered to be of a "very high" sensitivity to noise. These potentially "very high" sensitive areas (in terms of noise) are indicated on **Figures C.1** together with the potential noise-sensitive receptors as identified after the site visit.

Description on how the site sensitivity verification was undertaken

The site sensitivity was verified using:

- a) available aerial images (Google Earth®) (See **Figure C.1** for initially identified potential noise-sensitive receptors);
- *b)* the statuses of these structures were verified during the site visit done in December 2022 and September 2023.

Outcome of the Site Sensitivity Verification

Based on the site sensitivity verification there are a number of residential structures associated with the areas identified to have a "very high" sensitivity to noise located within the project focus area. The site sensitivity verification agrees with the findings of the online screening tool for the areas marked with green dots in **Figure C.1**.

There are also a number of areas identified to have a "very high" sensitivity to noise, though there are no noise-sensitive activities associated with these areas. This site sensitivity verification therefore disputes the finding of the online screening tool for these areas.

Potential noise-sensitive activities were identified (verified during the site visits) and marked as green dots on **Figure C.1** below. These areas are considered to be noise-sensitive and the potential impact from noise from the project is assessed in this Noise Specialist Study.

Signature Morné de Jager 2024 – 05 – 21



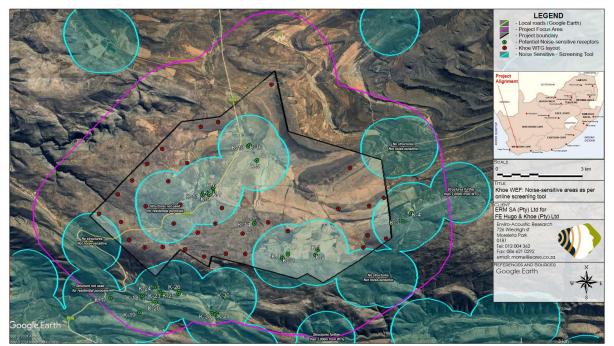


Figure C.1: Areas defined to be of "Very High" sensitivity in terms of noise by the online screening tool



APPENDIX D

Photos of Measurement Location







Photo D.1: Measurement location at SEHKLTSL01







Photo D.2: Measurement location at SEHKLTSL02





Photo D.3: Measurement location at SEHKLTSL03





Photo D.4: Measurement location at SEHKLTSL04





Photo D.5: Measurement location at SEHKLTSL05



())EAR

Photo D.6: Measurement location at SEHKLTSL06



APPENDIX E

Calculated conceptual noise levels

K-27

K-28

K-29

K-30

K-31

19.8665

19.86778

19.86838

19.87146

19.89245

-33.6349

-33.6352

-33.635

-33.63

-33.6178

394875

394994

395050

395329

397262

6277750

6277720

6277738

6278297

6279675

1975

2021

2014

1516

925

Residential activities

Residential activities

Residential activities

Residential activities

Reported not currently used for residential activities



	WGS	-84	UTN	1-34S	Distance	
			х		from closest	
					WTG	
NSR	Longitude	Latitude		Y	(m)	Comment
K-1	19.90534	-33.6153	3097	6279961	1191	Residential activities
K-2	19.90446	-33.6168	398375	6279794	1224	Residential activities
K-3	19.93615	-33.6066	401303	6280953	815	Residential activities
K-4	19.93917	-33.6042	401580	6281225	1055	Residential activities
K-5	19.88307	-33.5883	396356	6282930	1831	Residential activities
K-6	19.86738	-33.5965	394910	6282007	743	Residential activities
K-7	19.86706	-33.5979	394882	6281852	619	Residential activities
K-8	19.86612	-33.5987	394796	6281767	604	Residential activities
K-9	19.86507	-33.5982	394698	6281811	705	Residential activities
K-10	19.86378	-33.5981	394578	6281822	803	Possible sheds, assumed noise-sensitive
K-11	19.86344	-33.5988	394548	6281751	786	Possible sheds, assumed noise-sensitive
K-12	19.89453	-33.6166	397453	6279806	777	Residential activities
K-13	19.87997	-33.584	396064	6283404	1299	Very temporary residential activities (certain times)
K-14	19.88227	-33.6073	396305	6280825	473	Occasional camping for land owner (family and friends)
K-15	19.86725	-33.5971	394899	6281938	686	Residential activities
K-16	19.8805	-33.5837	396112	6283445	1312	Very temporary residential activities (certain times)
K-17	19.82876	-33.6306	391370	6278190	2167	Residential activities
K-18	19.84062	-33.6297	392469	6278294	1702	Residential activities
K-19	19.83967	-33.6349	392387	6277724	2278	Residential activities
K-20	19.84555	-33.6318	392928	6278073	1938	Residential activities
K-21	19.84714	-33.6285	393072	6278434	1586	Residential activities
K-22	19.84785	-33.6293	393139	6278350	1664	Residential activities
K-23	19.8489	-33.6292	393236	6278358	1652	Residential activities
K-24	19.84536	-33.627	392905	6278603	1412	Residential activities
K-25	19.85415	-33.6289	393723	6278399	1566	Residential activities
K-26	19.8533	-33.6276	393642	6278548	1438	Residential activities

Appendix E, Table 1: Noise-sensitive receptors and their statuses



Appendix E, Table 2: Projected noise rating levels and daytime significance – Construction of Access Roads at the Khoe WEF

Potential Noise-sensitive development / Receptor(s)	Recommended Rating Levels (noise limit - daytime rating level, Rural)	Potential Existing Ambient Sound Levels (long-term average - Fast- weighted, low wind)	Projected Noise Level, Worst-case access road construction scenario	Change in rating level	Magnitude / Intensity	Duration	Extent	Probability of Impact Occurring	Significance
K-1	45	43.7	37.9	1.0	Minor	Temporary	Local	Improbable	Low
K-2	45	43.7	35.6	0.6	Minor	Temporary	Local	Improbable	Low
K-3	45	43.7	34.5	0.5	Minor	Temporary	Local	Improbable	Low
K-5	45	43.7	35.8	0.6	Minor	Temporary	Local	Improbable	Low
K-6	45	43.7	54.2	10.8	Very High	Temporary	Local	Likely	Medium
K-7	45	43.7	63.9	20.2	Very High	Temporary	Local	Likely	Medium
K-8	45	43.7	57.0	13.5	Very High	Temporary	Local	Likely	Medium
K-9	45	43.7	48.2	5.8	Moderate	Temporary	Local	Possible	Low
K-10	45	43.7	43.6	2.9	Minor	Temporary	Local	Improbable	Low
K-11	45	43.7	44.1	3.2	Low	Temporary	Local	Improbable	Low
K-12	45	43.7	34.7	0.5	Minor	Temporary	Local	Improbable	Low
K-13	45	43.7	51.3	8.2	High	Temporary	Local	Likely	Medium
K-14	45	43.7	74.5	30.8	Very High	Temporary	Local	Improbable	Low
K-15	45	43.7	58.2	14.7	Very High	Temporary	Local	Likely	Medium
K-16	45	43.7	54.0	10.6	Very High	Temporary	Local	Likely	Medium

Appendix E, Table 3: Projected noise rating levels and daytime significance – Construction traffic for Khoe WEF

Potential Noise-sensitive development / Receptor(s)	Recommended Rating Levels (noise limit - daytime rating level, Rural)	Potential Existing Ambient Sound Levels (long-term average - Fast- weighted, low wind)	Projected Noise Level, Worst-case construction traffic scenario	Change in rating level	Magnitude / Intensity	Duration	Extent	Probability of Impact Occurring	Significance
K-1	45	43.7	35.7	0.6	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-2	45	43.7	34.5	0.5	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-3	45	43.7	34.0	0.4	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-5	45	43.7	39.6	1.4	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-6	45	43.7	48.8	6.3	Moderate	Short-term	Local	Possible	Low
K-7	45	43.7	53.7	10.4	Very High	Short-term	Local	Likely	Medium
K-8	45	43.7	50.2	7.4	High	Short-term	Local	Likely	Medium
K-9	45	43.7	45.8	4.2	Low	Short-term	Local	Possible	Low
K-10	45	43.7	43.5	2.9	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-11	45	43.7	43.8	3.0	Low	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-12	45	43.7	34.1	0.4	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-13	45	43.7	42.4	2.4	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-14	45	43.7	54.0	10.6	Very High	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-15	45	43.7	50.8	7.9	High	Short-term	Local	Likely	Medium
K-16	45	43.7	43.7	3.0	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low



Appendix E, Table 4: Projected construction noise rating levels and daytime significance - Khoe WEF

Potential Noise-sensitive development / Receptor(s)	Recommended Rating Levels (noise limit - daytime rating level, Rural)	Potential Existing Ambient Sound Levels (long-term average - Fast- weighted)	Projected Noise Level	Change in rating level	Magnitude / Intensity	Duration	Extent	Probability of Impact Occurring	Significance
K-1	45	43.7	40.6	1.7	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
К-2	45	43.7	39.9	1.5	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-3	45	43.7	39.4	1.4	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-4	45	43.7	41.3	2.0	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-5	45	43.7	37.1	0.9	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-6	45	43.7	45.9	4.2	Low	Short-term	Local	Possible	Low
K-7	45	43.7	44.2	3.3	Low	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-8	45	43.7	47.6	5.4	Moderate	Short-term	Local	Possible	Low
К-9	45	43.7	46.1	4.4	Low	Short-term	Local	Possible	Low
K-10	45	43.7	44.3	3.3	Low	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-11	45	43.7	44.7	3.5	Low	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-12	45	43.7	43.1	2.7	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-13	45	43.7	37.8	1.0	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-14	45	43.7	49.6	6.9	Moderate	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-15	45	43.7	44.2	3.3	Low	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-16	45	43.7	37.6	0.9	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-17	45	43.7	30.3	0.2	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-18	45	43.7	31.2	0.2	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-19	45	43.7	31.5	0.3	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
К-20	45	43.7	32.0	0.3	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-21	45	43.7	25.3	0.1	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-22	45	43.7	29.1	0.1	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-23	45	43.7	28.2	0.1	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-24	45	43.7	23.9	0.0	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-25	45	43.7	23.5	0.0	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-26	45	43.7	20.7	0.0	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-27	45	43.7	31.2	0.2	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-28	45	43.7	31.7	0.3	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-29	45	43.7	31.7	0.3	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-30	45	43.7	26.4	0.1	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-31	45	43.7	42.3	2.4	Minor	Short-term	Local	Improbable	Low



Appendix E, Table 5: Projected construction noise rating levels and night-time significance - Khoe WEF

Potential Noise-sensitive development / Receptor(s)	Recommended Rating Levels (noise limit - night-time rating level, Rural)	Potential Existing Ambient Sound Levels (long-term average - Fast- weighted)	Projected Noise Level	Change in rating level	Magnitude / Intensity	Duration	Extent	Probability of Impact Occurring	Significance
K-1	35	33.1	40.6	8.2	High	Short-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-2	35	33.1	39.9	7.6	High	Short-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
К-З	35	33.1	39.4	7.2	High	Short-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
К-4	35	33.1	41.3	8.8	High	Short-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-5	35	33.1	37.1	5.5	Moderate	Short-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-6	35	33.1	45.9	13.0	Very High	Short-term	Regional	Likely	Medium
K-7	35	33.1	44.2	11.4	Very High	Short-term	Regional	Likely	Medium
K-8	35	33.1	47.6	14.7	Very High	Short-term	Regional	Likely	Medium
К-9	35	33.1	46.1	13.2	Very High	Short-term	Regional	Likely	Medium
K-10	35	33.1	44.3	11.5	Very High	Short-term	Regional	Likely	Medium
K-11	35	33.1	44.7	11.9	Very High	Short-term	Regional	Likely	Medium
K-12	35	33.1	43.1	10.4	Very High	Short-term	Regional	Likely	Medium
K-13	35	33.1	37.8	6.0	Moderate	Short-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-14	35	33.1	49.6	16.6	Very High	Short-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-15	35	33.1	44.2	11.4	Very High	Short-term	Regional	Likely	Medium
K-16	35	33.1	37.6	5.8	Moderate	Short-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-17	35	33.1	30.3	1.8	Minor	Short-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-18	35	33.1	31.2	2.2	Minor	Short-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-19	35	33.1	31.5	2.3	Minor	Short-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-20	35	33.1	32.0	2.5	Minor	Short-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-21	35	33.1	25.3	0.7	Minor	Short-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-22	35	33.1	29.1	1.5	Minor	Short-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-23	35	33.1	28.2	1.2	Minor	Short-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-24	35	33.1	23.9	0.5	Minor	Short-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-25	35	33.1	23.5	0.5	Minor	Short-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-26	35	33.1	20.7	0.2	Minor	Short-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-27	35	33.1	31.2	2.2	Minor	Short-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-28	35	33.1	31.7	2.4	Minor	Short-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-29	35	33.1	31.7	2.4	Minor	Short-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-30	35	33.1	26.4	0.8	Minor	Short-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-31	35	33.1	42.3	9.7	High	Short-term	Regional	Possible	Low



Appendix E, Table 6: Projected operational noise rating levels and daytime significance - Khoe WEF (PWL of 108.4 dBA re 1 pW)

Potential Noise-sensitive development / Receptor(s)	Recommended Rating Levels (noise limit - night-time rating level, IFC/WHO)	Potential Existing Ambient Sound Levels (Estimated considering an 8m/s wind speed)	Projected Noise Level (average expected) - dBA	Projected Noise Level (worst-case, few times per year) - dBA	Change in rating level	Magnitude / Intensity	Duration	Extent	Probability of Impact Occurring	Significance
K-1	42 / 45	41.5	38.4	40.2	4.0	Minor	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-2	42 / 45	41.5	37.9	39.7	4.0	Minor	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
К-З	42 / 45	41.5	40.8	42.5	3.9	Low	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
К-4	42 / 45	41.5	38.6	40.4	4.0	Minor	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-5	42 / 45	41.5	36.4	38.5	4.2	Minor	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-6	42 / 45	41.5	42.7	44.4	3.9	Low	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-7	42 / 45	41.5	43.3	45.2	4.1	Low	Long-term	Local	Possible	Low
K-8	42 / 45	41.5	44.0	45.7	3.9	Low	Long-term	Local	Possible	Low
К-9	42 / 45	41.5	43.6	45.3	3.9	Low	Long-term	Local	Possible	Low
K-10	42 / 45	41.5	43.6	45.3	3.9	Low	Long-term	Local	Possible	Low
K-11	42 / 45	41.5	43.9	45.6	3.9	Low	Long-term	Local	Possible	Low
K-12	42 / 45	41.5	40.7	42.3	3.9	Low	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-13	42 / 45	41.5	37.0	39.0	4.1	Minor	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-14	42 / 45	41.5	46.1	47.7	3.9	Low	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-15	42 / 45	41.5	43.1	44.8	3.9	Low	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-16	42 / 45	41.5	36.7	38.8	4.2	Minor	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-17	42 / 45	41.5	32.3	34.1	4.0	Minor	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-18	42 / 45	41.5	34.6	36.4	4.0	Minor	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-19	42 / 45	41.5	32.5	34.3	4.0	Minor	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-20	42 / 45	41.5	34.0	35.8	4.0	Minor	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-21	42 / 45	41.5	35.1	36.7	3.9	Minor	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-22	42 / 45	41.5	35.3	37.1	4.0	Minor	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-23	42 / 45	41.5	35.2	36.9	3.9	Minor	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-24	42 / 45	41.5	34.6	36.3	3.9	Minor	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-25	42 / 45	41.5	35.3	37.0	3.9	Minor	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-26	42 / 45	41.5	33.9	35.5	3.9	Minor	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-27	42 / 45	41.5	33.3	35.1	4.0	Minor	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-28	42 / 45	41.5	33.2	34.9	3.9	Minor	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-29	42 / 45	41.5	33.2	35.0	4.0	Minor	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
К-30	42 / 45	41.5	35.1	36.9	4.0	Minor	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low
K-31	42 / 45	41.5	40.1	41.9	4.0	Low	Long-term	Local	Improbable	Low



Appendix E, Table 7: Projected operational noise rating levels and night-time significance - Khoe WEF (PWL of 108.4 dBA re 1 pW)

Potential Noise-sensitive development / Receptor(s)	Recommended Rating Levels (noise limit - night-time rating level, IFC/WHO)	Potential Existing Ambient Sound Levels (Estimated considering an 8m/s wind speed)	Projected Noise Level (average expected) - dBA	Projected Noise Level (worst-case, few times per year) - dBA	Change in rating level	Magnitude / Intensity	Duration	Extent	Probability of Impact Occurring	Significance
K-1	42 / 45	41.5	38.4	40.2	2.4	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-2	42 / 45	41.5	37.9	39.7	2.2	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-3	42 / 45	41.5	40.8	42.5	3.5	Low	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-4	42 / 45	41.5	38.6	40.4	2.5	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-5	42 / 45	41.5	36.4	38.5	1.8	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-6	42 / 45	41.5	42.7	44.4	4.7	Low	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-7	42 / 45	41.5	43.3	45.2	5.2	Moderate	Long-term	Regional	Likely	Medium
K-8	42 / 45	41.5	44.0	45.7	5.6	Moderate	Long-term	Regional	Likely	Medium
К-9	42 / 45	41.5	43.6	45.3	5.3	Moderate	Long-term	Regional	Likely	Medium
K-10	42 / 45	41.5	43.6	45.3	5.3	Moderate	Long-term	Regional	Likely	Medium
K-11	42 / 45	41.5	43.9	45.6	5.5	Moderate	Long-term	Regional	Likely	Medium
K-12	42 / 45	41.5	40.7	42.3	3.4	Low	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-13	42 / 45	41.5	37.0	39.0	1.9	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-14	42 / 45	41.5	46.1	47.7	7.1	High	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-15	42 / 45	41.5	43.1	44.8	5.0	Moderate	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-16	42 / 45	41.5	36.7	38.8	1.9	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-17	42 / 45	41.5	32.3	34.1	0.7	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-18	42 / 45	41.5	34.6	36.4	1.2	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-19	42 / 45	41.5	32.5	34.3	0.8	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-20	42 / 45	41.5	34.0	35.8	1.0	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-21	42 / 45	41.5	35.1	36.7	1.2	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-22	42 / 45	41.5	35.3	37.1	1.3	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-23	42 / 45	41.5	35.2	36.9	1.3	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-24	42 / 45	41.5	34.6	36.3	1.1	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-25	42 / 45	41.5	35.3	37.0	1.3	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-26	42 / 45	41.5	33.9	35.5	1.0	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-27	42 / 45	41.5	33.3	35.1	0.9	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-28	42 / 45	41.5	33.2	34.9	0.9	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-29	42 / 45	41.5	33.2	35.0	0.9	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-30	42 / 45	41.5	35.1	36.9	1.3	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-31	42 / 45	41.5	40.1	41.9	3.2	Low	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low



Appendix E, Table 8: Projected operational noise rating levels and night-time significance - Khoe WEF (mitigated scenario using STE on blades of certain WTG)

Potential Noise-sensitive development / Receptor(s)	Potential Existing Ambient Sound Levels (Estimated considering an 8m/s wind speed)	Projected Noise Level for the Khoe WEF operating in isolation (dBA)	Projected Cumulative Noise Level (For the Hugo and Khoe WEFs) (dBA)	Potential change in noise levels due to cumulative effects from both the Hugo and Khoe WEFs	Potential contribution from Hugo WTG when considering Cumulative Noise Level	Magnitude / Intensity	Duration	Extent	Probability of Impact Occurring	Significance
K-1	41.5	40.2	40.2	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-2	41.5	39.7	39.7	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-3	41.5	42.5	42.5	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-4	41.5	40.4	40.4	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-5	41.5	38.3	38.3	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-6	41.5	43.7	43.7	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-7	41.5	44.3	44.3	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-8	41.5	44.9	44.9	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
К-9	41.5	44.6	44.6	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-10	41.5	44.6	44.6	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-11	41.5	44.9	44.9	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-12	41.5	42.3	42.3	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-13	41.5	38.9	38.9	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-14	41.5	47.6	47.6	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-15	41.5	44.0	44.0	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-16	41.5	38.7	38.7	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-17	41.5	34.1	34.1	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-18	41.5	36.3	36.3	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-19	41.5	34.2	34.2	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-20	41.5	35.7	35.7	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-21	41.5	36.7	36.7	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-22	41.5	37.0	37.0	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-23	41.5	36.9	36.9	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-24	41.5	36.3	36.3	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-25	41.5	37.0	37.0	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-26	41.5	35.5	35.5	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-27	41.5	35.0	35.0	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-28	41.5	34.9	34.9	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-29	41.5	34.9	34.9	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-30	41.5	36.8	36.8	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-31	41.5	41.8	41.8	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low



Appendix E, Table 9: Projected cumulative noise rating levels and night-time significance - Khoe WEF (PWL of 108.4 dBA re 1 pW for Khoe WEF, also using a STE on certain WTG)

Potential Noise-sensitive development / Receptor(s)	Potential Existing Ambient Sound Levels (Estimated considering an 8m/s wind speed)	Projected Noise Level for the Khoe WEF operating in isolation (dBA)	Projected Cumulative Noise Level (For the Hugo and Khoe WEFs) (dBA)	Potential change in noise levels due to cumulative effects from both the Hugo and Khoe WEFs	Potential contribution from Hugo WTG when considering Cumulative Noise Level	Magnitude / Intensity	Duration	Extent	Probability of Impact Occurring	Significance
K-1	41.5	40.2	40.2	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
К-2	41.5	39.7	39.7	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
К-З	41.5	42.5	42.5	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
К-4	41.5	40.4	40.4	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-5	41.5	38.3	38.3	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-6	41.5	43.7	43.7	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-7	41.5	44.3	44.3	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-8	41.5	44.9	44.9	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
К-9	41.5	44.6	44.6	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-10	41.5	44.6	44.6	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-11	41.5	44.9	44.9	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-12	41.5	42.3	42.3	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-13	41.5	38.9	38.9	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-14	41.5	47.6	47.6	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-15	41.5	44.0	44.0	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-16	41.5	38.7	38.7	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low
K-17	41.5	34.1	34.1	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-18	41.5	36.3	36.3	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-19	41.5	34.2	34.2	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-20	41.5	35.7	35.7	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-21	41.5	36.7	36.7	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-22	41.5	37.0	37.0	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-23	41.5	36.9	36.9	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-24	41.5	36.3	36.3	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-25	41.5	37.0	37.0	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-26	41.5	35.5	35.5	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-27	41.5	35.0	35.0	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-28	41.5	34.9	34.9	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-29	41.5	34.9	34.9	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-30	41.5	36.8	36.8	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Improbable	Low
K-31	41.5	41.8	41.8	0.0	Insig.	Minor	Long-term	Regional	Possible	Low

End of Report